

**ARABIC
BASIC COURSE**

**The Writing System
of
Modern Standard Arabic**

1976

**DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
FOREIGN LANGUAGE CENTER**

CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	1
The Arabic writing system	1
Design of this book	2
The letter <u>daal</u>	6
The letter <u>ḍaal</u>	8
Representation of short vowels	10
The <u>fatHa</u>	10
The <u>kasra</u>	12
The <u>sukuun</u>	14
The letter <u>raa'</u>	17
The letter <u>zaay</u>	21
The <u>damma</u>	23
The letter <u>waaw</u>	26
The <u>sadda</u>	29
Connectors and non-connectors	31
The letter <u>taa'</u>	32
The letter <u>ḍaa'</u>	36
The importance of dots as parts of letters	38
Different shapes for the same letter	39
The letter <u>baa'</u>	40
The letter <u>taa'</u>	50
The letter <u>ḥaa'</u>	55
The symbols for <u>tanwiin</u> (nunation)	59
The letter <u>faa'</u>	61
The letter <u>kaaf</u>	68
The letter <u>alif</u> as representation of vowel length	77

	Page
The function of <u>alif</u> in representing <u>tanwiin</u>	81
The letter <u>kaaf</u> before vertical strokes	83
The letter <u>laam</u>	86
The combination <u>laam-alif</u>	95
The letter <u>waaw</u> as representation of vowel length	97
The letter <u>nuun</u>	98
The letter <u>qaaf</u>	104
The letter <u>miim</u>	109
The letter <u>Haa'</u>	120
The letter <u>xaa'</u>	131
The letter <u>jiim</u>	136
The letter <u>siin</u>	141
The letter <u>siin</u>	151
The letter <u>saad</u>	157
The letter <u>daad</u>	167
The letter <u>yaa'</u> as a consonant	172
The letter <u>haa'</u>	180
The letter <u>yaa'</u> as representation of vowel length	188
The letter <u>ḡayn</u>	191
The letter <u>ḡayn</u>	195
The letter <u>taa'</u> marbuuṭa	202
The symbol <u>alif maqṣuura</u>	208
The dagger <u>alif</u>	212
The <u>hamza</u> (for recognition)	217
The <u>madda</u>	223
The numerals	226
The <u>waṣla</u>	232
"Sun letters"	239
Alternate forms for certain letters	243
The flourished <u>qaaf</u>	243
The flourished <u>nuun</u>	245
The flourished <u>daad</u>	247
The flourished <u>siin</u>	248

	Page
The alternate forms of ”	250
Additional alternate forms for recognition	253
Alternate forms of final <u>haa'</u> and final <u>taa' marbuuṭa</u>	253
Alternate forms of the combination <u>alif-laam</u>	254
Alternate forms of <u>kaaf-alif</u>	255
Alternate forms for combinations consisting of (1) a <u>ṛaa'</u> , <u>zaay</u> , <u>daal</u> , or <u>ḍaal</u> and (2) a following <u>haa'</u> or <u>taa' marbuuṭa</u>	255
Alternate forms of <u>alif maqṣuura</u> and final <u>yaa'</u>	256
Writing the <u>hamza</u>	257
I. The <u>hamza</u> in word-initial position	257
II. The <u>hamza</u> in word-final position	261
III. The <u>hamza</u> in word-medial position	267
APPENDIX I. GRAPHICAL SYMBOLS	283
List A: The Arabic Alphabet	283
List B: Additional Symbols	285
List C: <u>al-Huruufu l-'abjadiyyah</u>	286
APPENDIX II. REFERENCE TABLES	287
APPENDIX III. ANSWERS TO DISCRIMINATION EXERCISES	300

INTRODUCTION

The Arabic writing system

The Arabic alphabet is used by millions of people in the world today. It serves as the alphabet not only of the Arabic language, but also of languages such as Farsi (the language of Iran), Urdu (the official language of Pakistan), Kurdish, etc. Some languages, such as Turkish and Swahili, were written in the Arabic alphabet but have switched over to the Roman alphabet in recent times.

Unlike English, which uses the Roman alphabet and is written from left to right, Arabic is written from right to left. In addition, an Arabic book, newspaper, or magazine begins on what speakers of English would normally regard as the back cover and works toward the front.

The Arabic alphabet (as defined by Arabs) consists of a set of letters which represent the consonants as well as vowel length. Some of these letters have only one form; each of the rest, however, has several different shapes depending on where it occurs. The symbols for short vowels are small diacritical marks of which two are written above the consonant letters and one is written below those letters. The diacritical marks representing short vowels do not usually occur in handwritten and printed texts. It is as if the name /Husayn/* were

*Slant lines are used when reference is specifically to pronunciation. The phonology of Modern Standard Arabic and the Roman transcription employed in this book are discussed in Abdel-Malek's Sounds.

reduced in writing to Hsyn. When reading, an Arab sees the Arabic equivalent of Hsyn and his knowledge of how the word is pronounced tells him that the short vowel of the first syllable is /u/ and the short vowel of the second syllable is /a/. This feature of Arabic is not as formidable as it might seem at first. If you can read the English sentence "WHN DD Y DRNK TH MLK?", you should have a fairly clear understanding of how Arabic texts can be read even when the short vowels are not represented.*

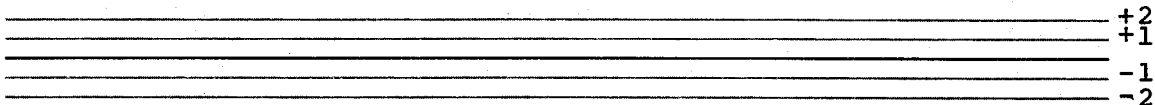
Design of this book

A. Recognition vs. production

The materials which present a given symbol are divided into two distinct sections:

(1) Section 1 helps the student to recognize the symbol in different positions; three tools are utilized for this purpose: verbal descriptions (which specify the variants and their positions of occurrence), discrimination exercises (which underscore the contrasts between partly similar shapes), and reading exercises (which make extensive use of contrasting shapes but include no unfamiliar symbols).

(2) Section 2 teaches the student to write the symbol in different positions. The set of lines shown below is used as a guide:



*In this book, a text is said to be "vocalized" when the short vowels are represented, and "unvocalized" when the short vowels are not represented.

The heavy middle line is used as the basic point of reference: symbols are said to rest on the middle line, rise above it, or fall below it. As shown, the other lines of the set are the +1 line, the +2 line, the -1 line, and the -2 line. As well as the relative positions, the relative sizes of successive letters are specified by the five lines.

Section 2 includes:

(a) Verbal descriptions which specify the variants and their positions of occurrence.

(b) Tracing and copying exercises which employ various techniques (such as arrows and numerals) to show the student where to begin and how to proceed.

(c) Utterances which are represented in terms of Roman symbols and which the student must write in Arabic script.

(d) Dictation exercises.

Rather than trace or copy on the pages of the book, the student is advised to use transparent sheets of paper which can be discarded when no longer needed. After he has written a sequence in the set of five lines described above, the student should write the same sequence on an ordinary notebook sheet, using a single line as a guide. For dictation exercises, a single line should be used as a guide.

A printed Arabic letter differs somewhat in appearance from its handwritten counterpart. The type of Arabic writing used for printing is known as the nasx style; that which Arabs use in normal handwriting is known as the ruq9a style. In this book, the student is taught to read the printed nasx style* and to write the ruq9a style.

*The nasx style taught is that of typewritten texts, of newspapers, and of most magazines. Expressions like "printed style", "nasx printing", and "nasx forms" should be understood accordingly.

The nasx style of most Arabic books employs some variants which are not taught here; however, the student will, upon completing this book, be able to recognize those variants with hardly any difficulty.

B. Review exercises

Each review exercise covers several sections and employs only familiar symbols.

Although it may be used in connection with any Modern Standard Arabic course, this book is written specifically as a companion to the language lessons of Abdel-Malek's Basic Course. The first few language lessons (which may be called the "preliminary lessons") are written in a Roman transcription; the essentials of Arabic script should be taught together with those lessons (each lesson specifies the Arabic symbols to be taught before moving to the next lesson).* All language lessons other than the preliminary ones are written in Arabic script.

The review exercises in this volume are intended to make the transition from the Roman symbols to the Arabic script as easy as possible: each review exercise draws upon the preliminary language lessons for familiar vocabulary items whose graphical constituents have been taught; equally important is the fact that almost all the vocabulary items taught in the preliminary lessons occur in the review exercises. It is therefore important for the student to learn the spelling of all items in the review exercises.

As a general rule, the items constituting each review exercise are presented first with complete vocalization then with minimal vocalization.

*For the psycholinguistic principles underlying this procedure, see the section "Reading and Writing" in Abdel-Malek's Manual.

C. Calligraphic models vs. normal handwriting*

The last review exercise compares calligraphic script with the normal, everyday usage of ruq9a handwriting.

D. Appendices

This book contains three appendices:

Appendix I lists the graphical symbols of Arabic. In List A, the letters of the alphabet are given in their usual order; in List C, they are given in the order used for enumeration. List B gives the diacritics and the three most common punctuation marks.

Appendix II illustrates various graphical combinations.

Appendix III gives the answers to all the discrimination exercises which are used in this book.

E. Options in using this book

If the reading exercises are recorded on tape, this book may be used in one of the following ways:

(1) Both recognition and production may be taught in class. In this case, the recorded exercises should be used for additional practice in the language laboratory or at home.

(2) The student may study Section 1 on his own (with the help of Appendix III and the tapes). In this case, the teacher should concentrate on teaching production.

*All the ruq9a models in this book have been written with an Osmiroid Italic Pen for the left-handed. The learner is advised to use the same pen when copying the models.

The letter "daal"

(1) The consonant /d/ is represented by a letter called daal. The line below shows five examples of this letter.

د د د د د

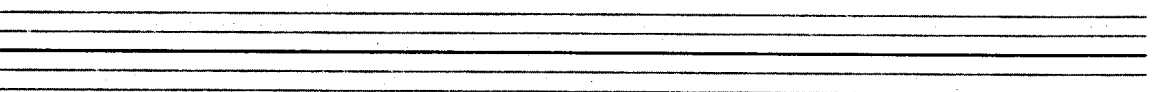
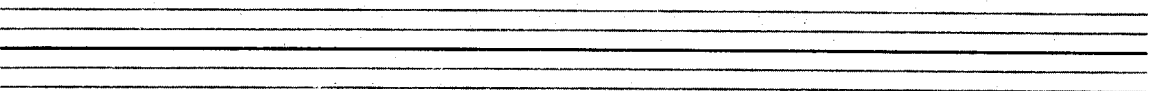
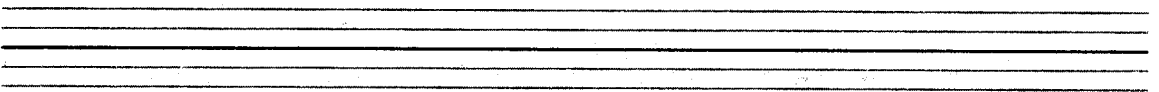
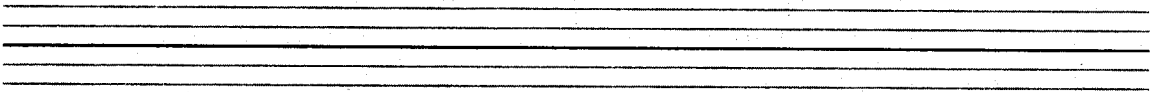
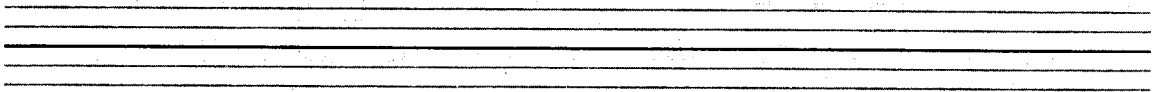
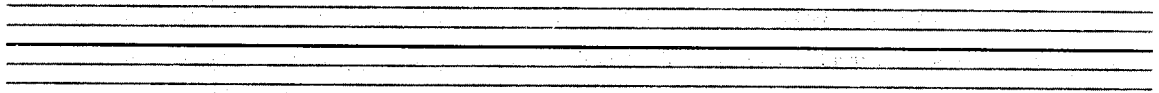
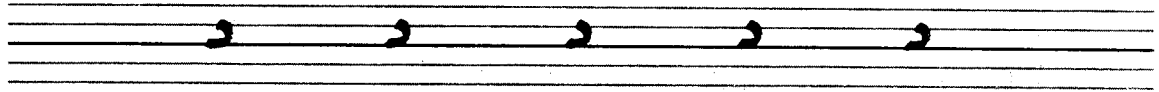
Study the shape of the letter carefully, then place a circle around each daal in the following sequence (starting on the right side of the page, as Arabs would do):

د ر ك د ز ن ح د ت ز د ل ر ش

(2) The letter daal (د) in the ruq9a style consists of two strokes: (a) a slightly slanting stroke which extends from the +1 line to the middle line, and (b) a horizontal stroke, written from right to left, which rests on the middle line. Trace the following sequence (from right to left). The arrows beside the first letter will show you where to begin and how to proceed.



Write the letter daal five times in each blank set of lines below (one sequence is given as a model). Make sure that the letter does not rise above the +1 line (if it does, it might be confused with the letter for /l/).



In each of the following sets of lines, write the letter daal five times from memory, without looking at the preceding material.

The letter "daal"

(1) The consonant /d/ is represented by the letter daal. The line below shows five examples of the letter daal in printed nasx style. Notice that daal and daal are identical in shape except that the former has a supra-script dot.

ذ ذ ذ ذ ذ

Study the shape of daal carefully, then place a circle around each daal in the following sequence:

د ن ت ك ز ر د ز ن ق ه ي ر ف ن

(2) In the ruq9a style, daal is written in exactly the same fashion as daal, but with a dot just above the basic part of the letter. Trace the following sequences (from right to left):

د ن ت ك ز ر د ز ن ق ه ي ر ف ن

د ن ت ك ز ر د ز ن ق ه ي ر ف ن

Write the letter daal ten times in each blank set of lines below. One sequence is given as a model.

د ن ت ك ز ر د ز ن ق ه ي ر ف ن

Blank handwriting lines for practice.

Blank handwriting lines for practice.

Blank handwriting lines for practice.

Now write the letter daal ten times from memory, without looking at the preceding material.

Representation of short vowels

As was mentioned in the Introduction, the short vowels of Arabic are not usually represented in normal handwriting and printing. There are cases, however, where graphic representation of the short vowels is called for. Many books and magazines, for example, occasionally indicate the short vowels in a word which might otherwise be confused with another word. In the Koran, the holy book of Islam, the short vowels are always indicated to facilitate correct pronunciation when the text is read aloud. Arabic school books often indicate the short vowels to help Arab school-children read their language correctly.

The "fatHa"

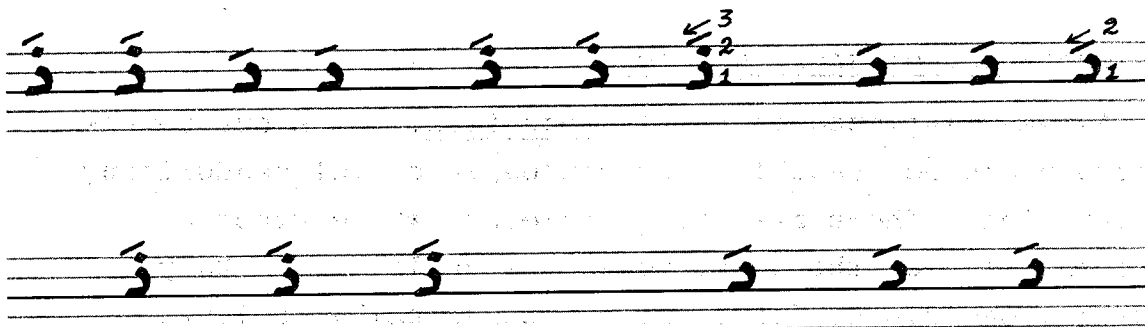
(1) When it follows a given consonant (in pronunciation), the short vowel /a/ is represented by a small slanting stroke ($\acute{}$) placed above the consonant letter. Thus the Arabic syllable /da/ would be represented by a small slanting stroke written above the daal: \acute{d} ; the syllable /da/ would be represented by daal with the same small stroke above it: \acute{d} . The line below shows three examples of /da/ (daal plus fatHa) and three examples of /da/ (daal plus fatHa).

\acute{d} \acute{d} \acute{d}

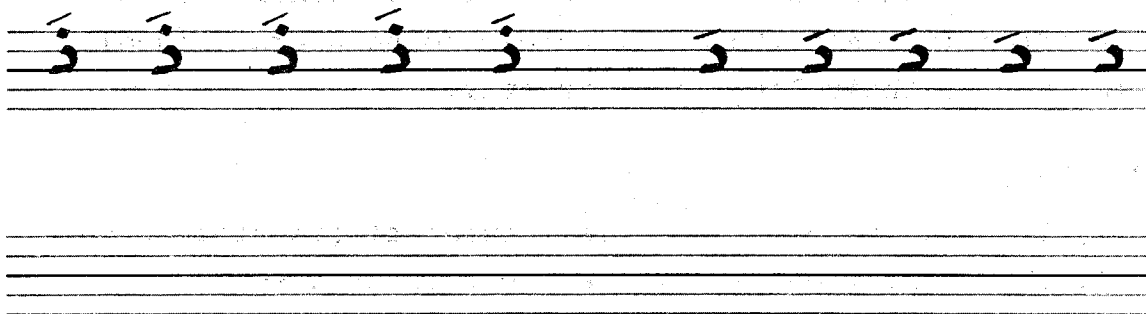
\acute{d} \acute{d} \acute{d}

(2) In Arabic, the symbol representing the short vowel /a/ is called a fatHa. The fatHa in ruq9a script is identical to its counterpart in nasx printing.

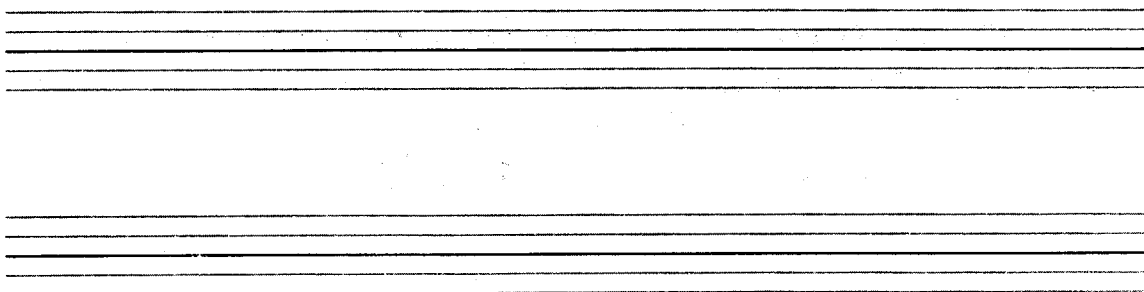
To write the fatHa, one makes a short diagonal stroke, from upper right to lower left, just above the consonant letter. Trace the following sequences:



Write each of the syllables /da/ and /da/ five times. The following sequence is a model.



Now write each of the syllables /da/ and /da/ ten times from memory, without looking at the preceding material.

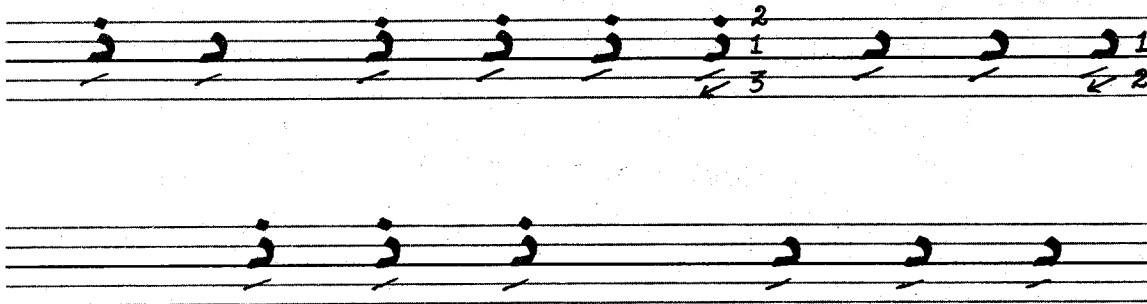


The "kasra"

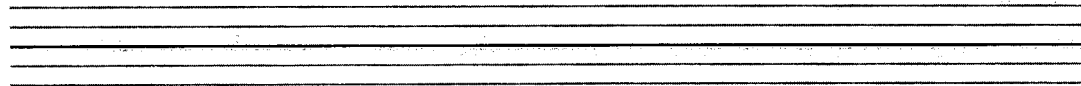
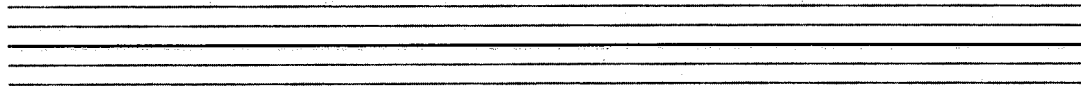
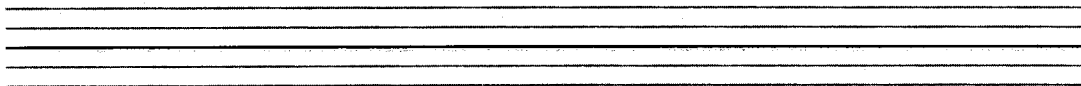
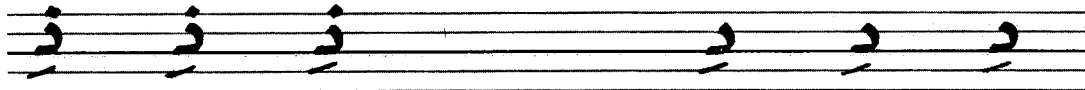
(1) When it follows a given consonant (in pronunciation), the short vowel /i/ is represented by a slanting stroke--called a kasra--which is identical in form to the fatHa; the kasra, however, is written underneath the consonant letter. The Arabic syllable /di/ would be represented by a daal which has a small slanting stroke underneath it: دِ ; similarly, the syllable /di/ would be represented by a daal with a small slanting stroke underneath it: دِي . The line below shows three examples of /di/ (daal plus kasra) and three examples of /di/ (daal plus kasra).

دِ دِي دِي

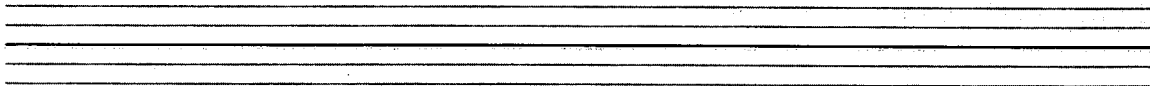
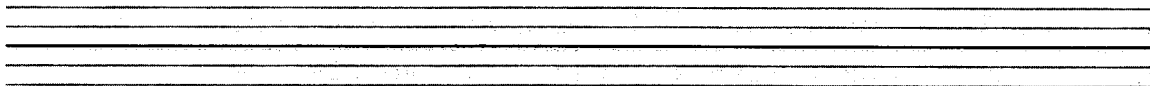
(2) The kasra in ruq9a script is identical to its counterpart in nasx printing. To write the kasra, one makes a short diagonal stroke (from upper right to lower left) directly below the consonant letter. Being a subscript stroke, the kasra is written below the middle line. Trace the following sequences:



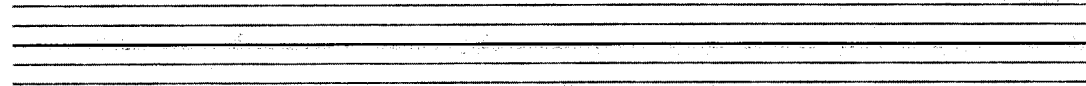
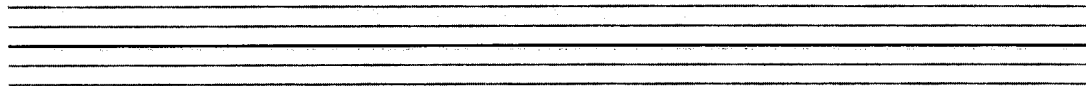
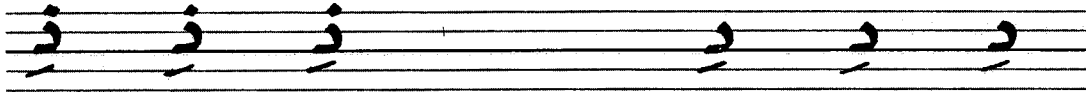
In each set of blank lines below, write the syllable /di/ three times and the syllable /di/ three times. The following sequence is a model.



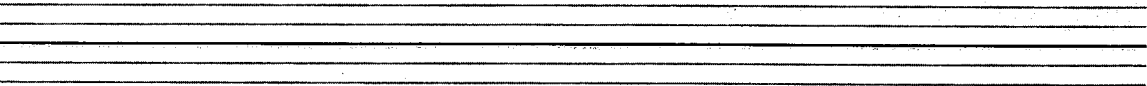
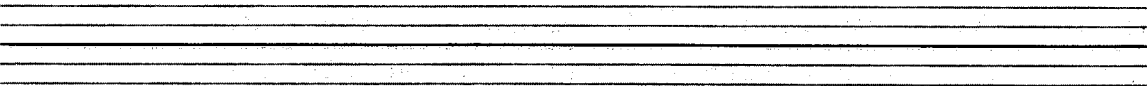
Now write each of the syllables /di/ and /di/ five times from memory, without looking at the preceding material.



In each set of blank lines below, write the syllable /di/ three times and the syllable /ɔi/ three times. The following sequence is a model.



Now write each of the syllables /di/ and /ɔi/ five times from memory, without looking at the preceding material.



Reading exercise

You have now learned how to read and write four syllables: /da/, /di/, /da/, and /di/. Read the following sequences aloud.

دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ
 دِ دِ دِ دِ دِ دِ دِ دِ
 دَ دِ دِ دَ دَ دَ دِ دِ
 دِ دَ دِ دِ دِ دِ دَ دَ
 دِ دَ دَ دِ دِ دِ دِ دِ

The "sukuun"

(1) The sukuun is a small circle (°) which occurs above a consonant letter to indicate that the consonant is not followed by a vowel. (In English, examples of a consonant not followed by a vowel are the /t/ in sit and the /l/ in salt). Thus /dad/ is written as دَدُ and /dadda/ is written as دَدَدُ.

As true of the fatHa and the kasra, the sukuun does not normally occur in printed and handwritten texts. It does, however, occur when all the short vowels are represented; it also occurs when its absence would result in ambiguity. The line below shows some examples of the sukuun with daal and daal.

دُ دُ دُ دُ دُ دُ دُ دُ دُ دُ

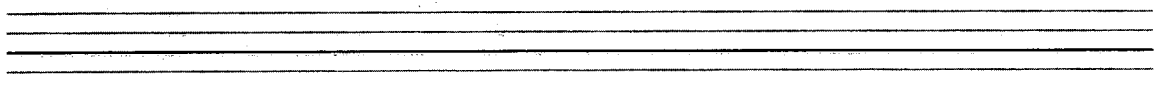
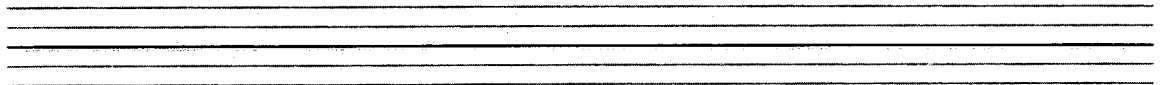
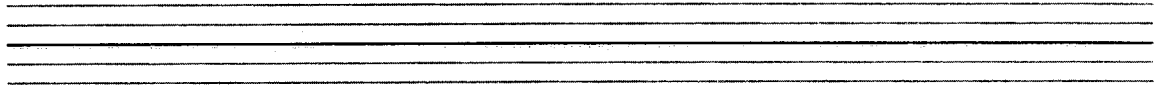
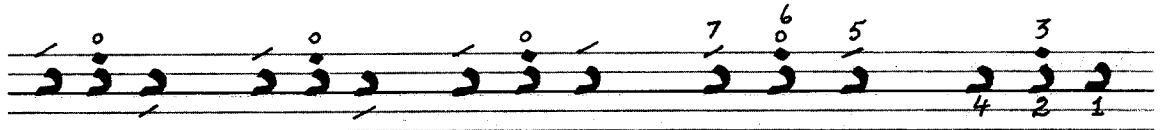
Reading exercise

Read the following utterances aloud:

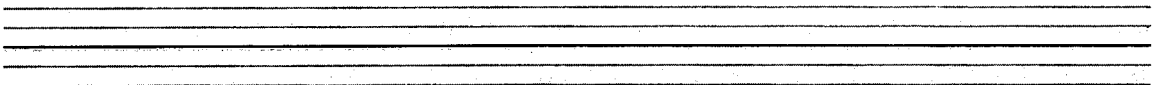
دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ
 دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ
 دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ
 دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ
 دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ
 دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ دَ

(2) In handwritten ruq9a texts, as in printed ones, the sukuun is a small circle placed above the consonant letter. Be sure to write it as a circle, not as a dot, since to write it as a dot could change the consonant; for example, a dot above daal (د) produces daal (ذ). Daal with a sukuun should be written as دُ , and daal with a sukuun should be written as ذُ . Trace the following sequence:

Copy the following sequence in each set of blank lines. Notice that the sukuun and the short-vowel symbols are supplied, from right to left, after all the consonants of a given word have been written.



Now write /did/ and /daɪ/ ten times each, supplying the diacritical marks in the appropriate places. Rely on your memory and do not look at the preceding material.



Dictation

Your teacher will dictate the following utterances several times in varying sequences:

دِ دَ دِ دِ دِ دِ دِ دِ دِ دِ دِ

The letter "raa' "

(1) The consonant /r/ is represented by the letter raa'. The line below shows five examples of raa' in printed nasx style.

ر ر ر ر ر

Notice that raa' begins just above the middle line then slants downward and slightly to the left, forming almost a quarter of a circle. In contrast, both daal and daal are written entirely above the line and have an angular shape. In the sequence below, notice the difference between daal, daal, and raa':

ررررر ذذذذذ دددرر

Place a circle around each raa' in the following sequences:

ر د ق ن ز ل ر م ر

ن ر ز د ه ر و ن ر و

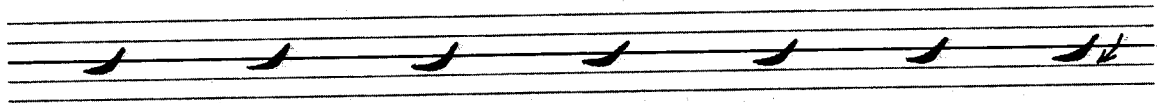
Read aloud the sequence of syllables below. Each syllable consists of raa' plus fatHa or kasra.

رَ رِ رِ رِ رِ رِ رِ رِ رِ رِ رِ

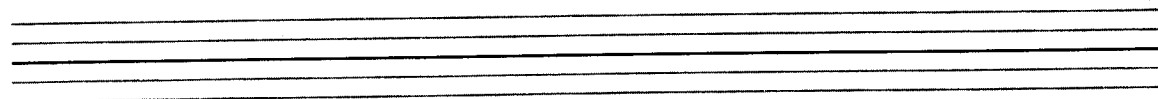
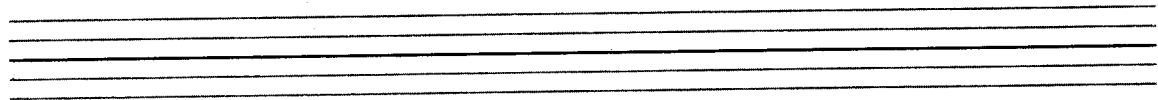
The sukuun can also occur with raa', as in the utterances below:

ذَرَّ ذَرَّ ذَرَّ ذَرَّ ذَرَّ ذَرَّ ذَرَّ
 رَدَّرَ رَدَّرَ رَدَّرَ رَدَّرَ رَدَّرَ رَدَّرَ رَدَّرَ

(2) In the handwritten ruq9a style raa' is a single stroke which begins slightly above the middle line, slants downward toward the left, and ends up looking something like a quarter of a circle. The written form of raa', however, is not as rounded as the printed form. Trace the following examples of the letter raa'. The arrow beside the first raa' shows how to proceed when writing the letter.

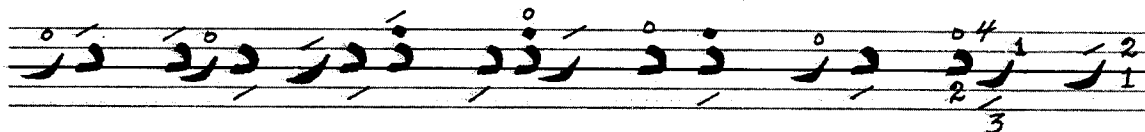


Write the letter raa' five times in each blank set of lines below (one sequence is given as a model):



Write the letter raa' ten times from memory, without looking at the preceding pages.

Write /ra/, /rid/, /dir/, /ðid/, /raaddi/, /ðaddir/, /dirda/, and /dar/ in each blank set of lines below, imitating as closely as possible the model at the beginning of the exercise.



Now write the following utterances five times each:
/rid/, /dar/, /dadra/, /dardi/, and /dirda/.

Handwriting practice lines consisting of five sets of three horizontal lines each, intended for writing the specified utterances.

The letter "zaay"

(1) The consonant /z/ is represented by the letter zaay. The line below shows five examples of zaay in printed nasx style.

ز ز ز ز ز

Notice that zaay and raa' are identical in shape, except that the former has a dot above the basic stroke. Thus, the difference between raa' and zaay is exactly the same as the difference between daal and daal. The line below gives an arbitrary sequence of the letters daal, daal, raa', and zaay. Identify each letter by naming it.

ذ ز ر ز د ذ ز ذ ز د ذ ز ذ ر ز ذ

Read aloud the sequences below:

زَ زَ زِ زَ زِ زِ زَ زَ زِ زِ زَ

زَ رَ ذَ زِ رَ ذَ زَ رَ ذَ زِ رَ ذَ

Now read the following utterances aloud:

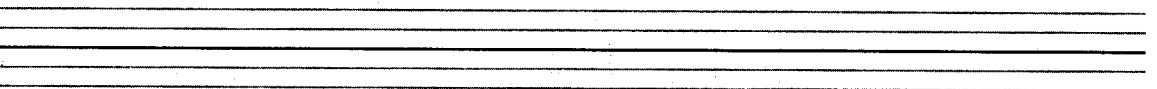
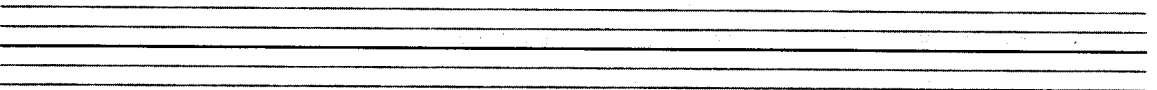
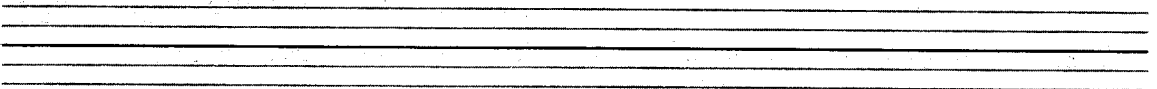
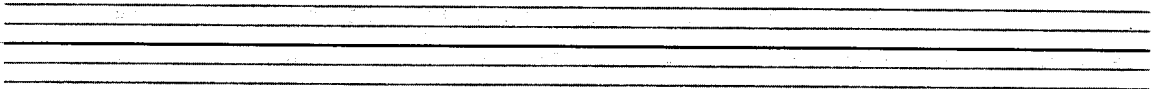
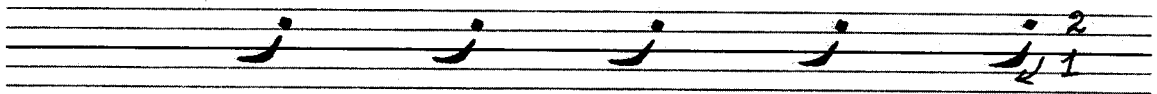
زَ ذَ زِ ذَ زِ ذَ زِ ذَ زِ ذَ زِ ذَ

زَ ذَ زِ ذَ زِ ذَ زِ ذَ زِ ذَ زِ ذَ

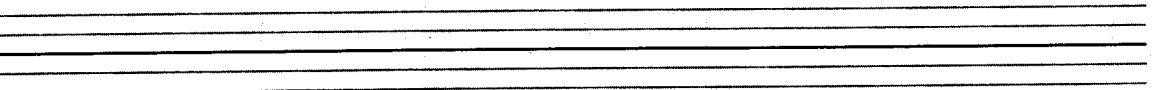
(2) In ruq9a script, zaay is identical to raa' except that the former has a dot above it. Trace the following sequence:

ز ز ز ز ز ز ز ز²₁

Write the letter zaay five times in each blank set of lines below (one sequence is given as a model):

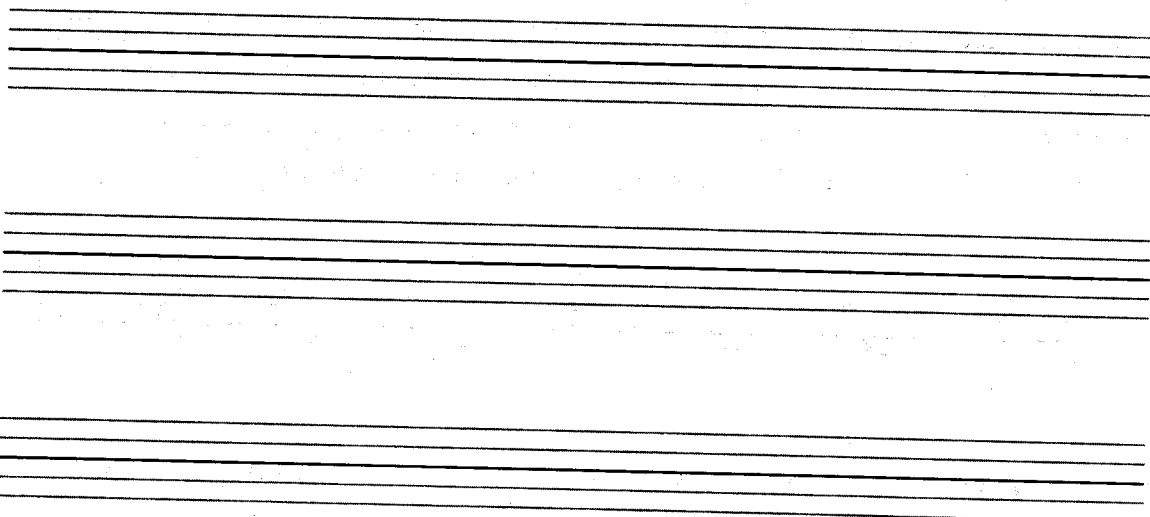
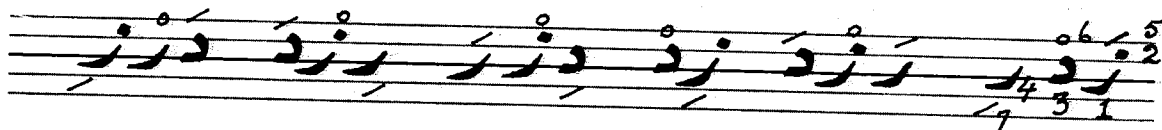


Write zaay ten times from memory, without looking at the preceding material.

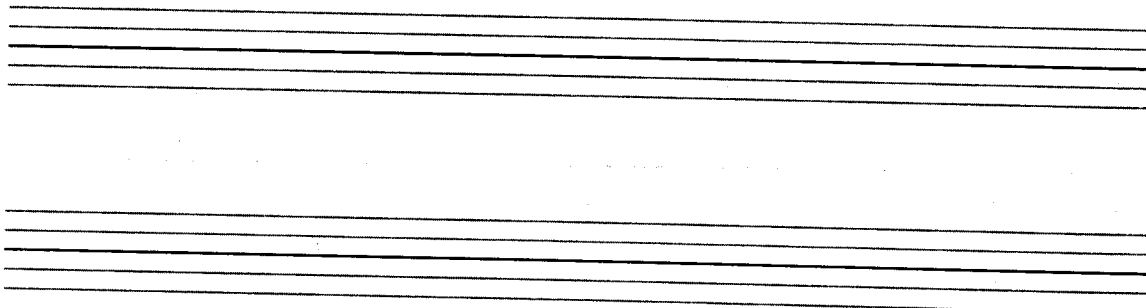


Write the following utterances three times each: /zadri/, /razda/, /zid/, /dizra/, rizda/, and /darzi/. The

first set of lines below gives one example of each.



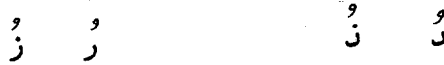
Now write the following utterances two times each:
/zarzar/, /dardir/, and /radrid/.



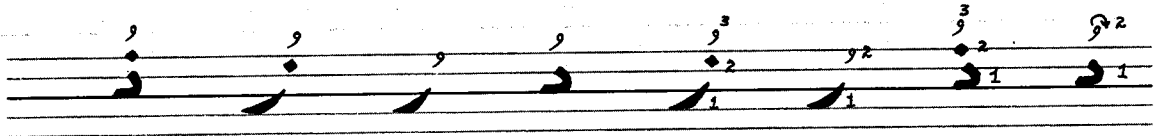
The "damma"

(1) When it follows a given consonant (in pronunciation), the short vowel /u/ is represented by a symbol-- called a damma--which resembles an elongated comma with a small curl as the top part ('). Like the fatHa, the damma is written above the consonant letter; the syllable

/du/, for example, would be represented by daal with a damma directly above it. The line below illustrates the four syllables /du/, /ðu/, /ru/, and /zu/.



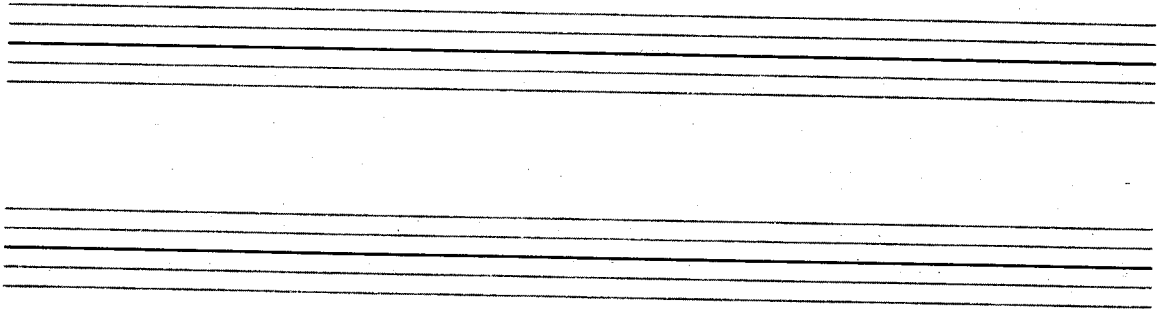
(2) In the ruq9a style, the damma is similar to the symbol explained under (1) above. When writing the damma, one makes a very small, clockwise curl and then continues downward with a stroke similar to that of an English comma. Trace the following sequence of symbols:



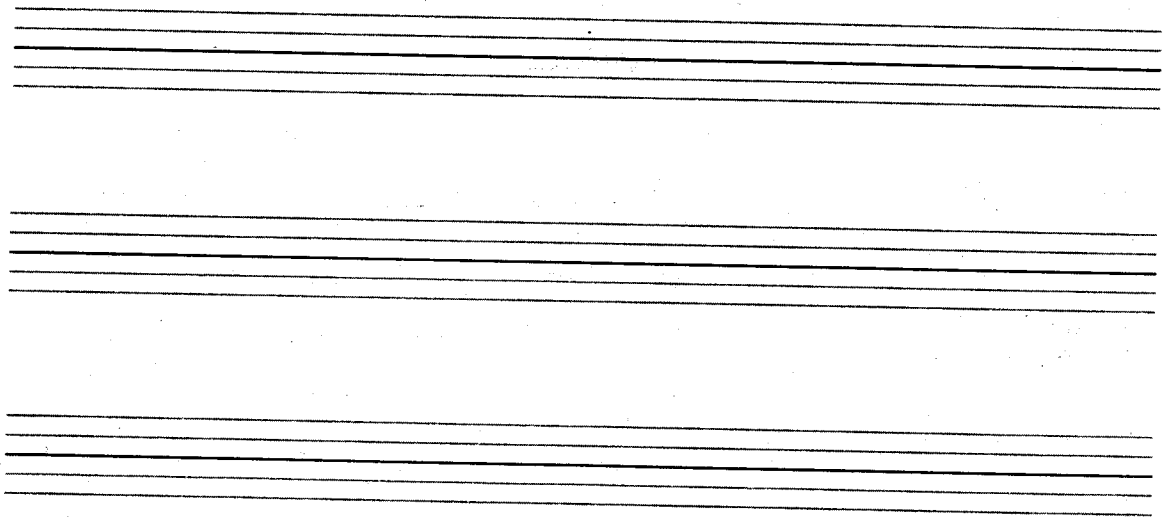
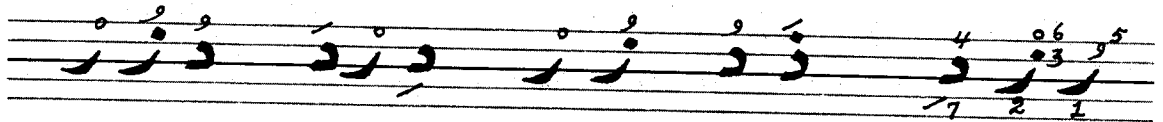
Write the syllables /du/, /ðu/, /ru/, and /zu/ in each blank set of lines below (one sequence is given as a model):

Write each of the syllables /ru/ and /ðu/ ten times

from memory, without looking at the preceding material

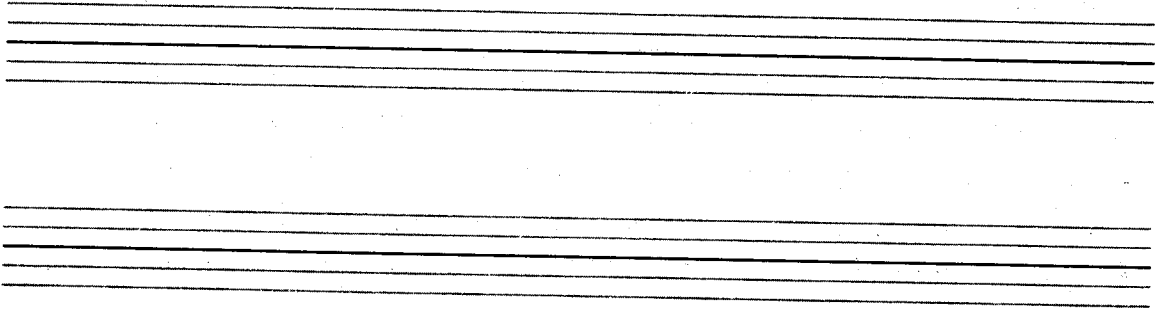


Write the following utterances in each blank set of lines below: /ruzdi/, /dadu/, /zur/, /dirda/, and /duzur/. One sequence is given as a model.

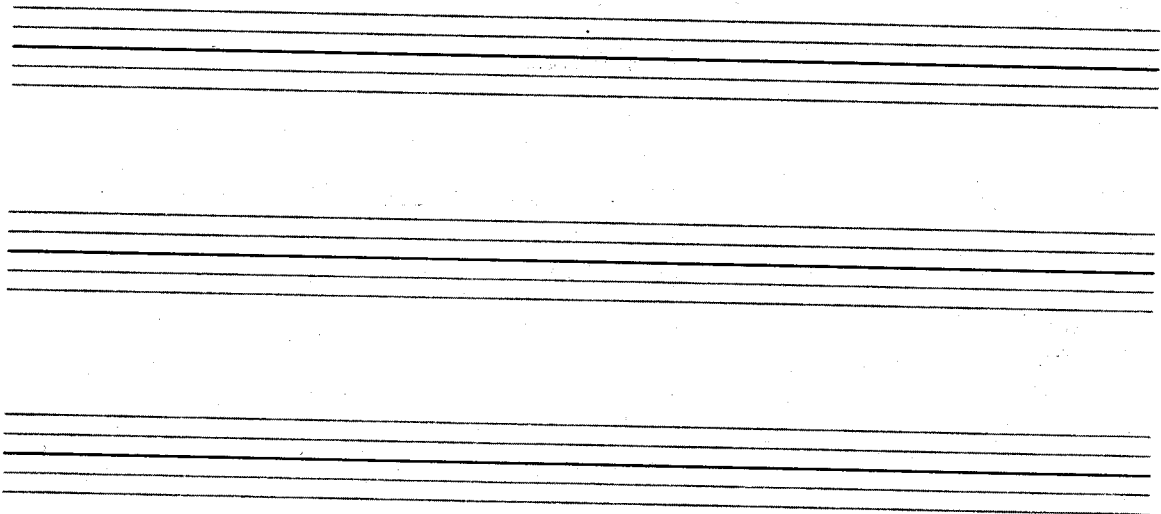
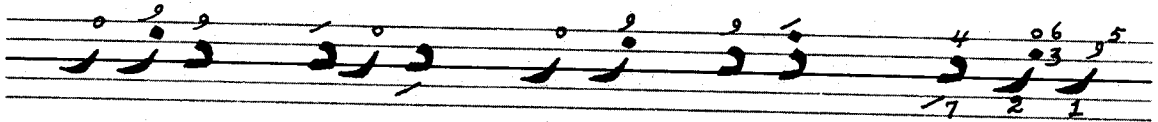


Now write the following utterances three times each:

from memory, without looking at the preceding material



Write the following utterances in each blank set of lines below: /ruzdi/, /dadu/, /zur/, /dirda/, and /duzur/. One sequence is given as a model.



Now write the following utterances three times each:

/darzi/, /zurida/, /rizda/, /durida/.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate the following utterances several times in varying sequences:

ذُرُّ رُزْدَ زُذِرَ زَذِرَ

The letter "waaw"

(1) The consonant /w/ is represented by the Arabic letter waaw. In shape, waaw is similar to the damma (ء) except that it is larger. The following are five examples of the letter waaw in printed nasx style:

و و و و و

Place a circle around each waaw in the following sequences:

و ق ر و ن ل ع و ز ف ق ص و ق
ر د و ن و ط ن ه و ق و ف ن ز و

Read aloud the following sequences:

وَ وِ وَ وٍ وَ وُ وَ وِ وَ وٍ وَ وُ
 وَ بَ رَ زَ نَ وَ رَ وَ زَ وَ رَ وَ نَ وَ
 رَوَدَ رُوَدَ وَرَدَ وَرَدَ وَرَدَ وَرَدَ

The diphthong /aw/ is represented by و (the fatHa being on the consonant letter which precedes the waaw). For example, the utterances /dawru/ and /zawdu/ would be written as follows:

دَرُوْدُ ذَرُوْدُ

Each of the following utterances contains the diphthong /aw/. Read the utterances aloud:

دَرُوْدُ ذَرُوْدُ وَرَدَ وَرَدَ وَرَدَ وَرَدَ

(2) The handwritten ruq9a-style waaw is similar to the waaw of nasx printing. When writing the waaw, one begins on the middle line and produces a round stroke, moving in a clockwise direction (the circle should be between the middle line and the +1 line; it is usually, but not necessarily, filled in). The round stroke is followed by a tail which extends to the -1 line and almost forms a quarter of a circle. Trace the examples below:



Write each of the following sequences three times:
/wazru/, /dawru/, /wardu/, /warada/, and /darwi/. A
model is given below.

وَزْرُ دَوْرُ وَرْدُ وَرْدُ

Blank handwriting practice lines for the first set of words.

Now write each of the following sequences three times
without referring to the preceding pages: /wazara/,
/wizru/, /dawru/, /darzi/, and /darwu/.

Blank handwriting practice lines for the second set of words.

The "šadda"

(1) Any consonant in the Arabic language can be doubled (i.e., prolonged in pronunciation). This doubling is indicated by a small, double semi-circle (called šadda) which is written above the consonant letter; thus /dd/ would be written as دّ. You may find it helpful to remember that the doubling of a consonant is indicated by a double semicircle. If the vowel which follows the doubled consonant is either /a/ or /u/, the vowel symbol is placed above the šadda: دّا, دّو; if the vowel is /i/, the kasra is placed either directly below the šadda and above the consonant letter, or below the consonant letter (with the šadda appearing alone above the letter): دّ, دّ. Thus the utterance /radda/ is written as رّدا; the utterance /raddu/ is written as رّو; the utterance /raddi/, however, may be written either as رّدي or as رّ.

Read aloud the following utterances which contain doubled consonants. Be sure to prolong the pronunciation of doubled consonants since failing to do so can change the meaning of the word.

رّو وّو دّو ذّو زّو رّو وّو دّو ذّو زّو رّو وّو دّو ذّو زّو رّو وّو دّو ذّو زّو رّو وّو دّو ذّو زّو

Like any other Arabic consonant, /w/ can be doubled. The utterance /rawwada/ (with /ww/ in the middle) is written as رّودّ. Read aloud the following words:

زّودّ رّودّ رّودّ رّودّ رّودّ

Some of the utterances below contain a doubled consonant and some do not. Read each utterance aloud, being careful to prolong any consonant which has a ṣadda.

رَدَّ رَدَّ رُدَّ رُدَّ ذَرَّ ذَرَّ وَدَّ وَدَّ دَوَّرَ دَوَّرَ
 رُدُّ رُدُّ زَرَّ زَرَّ وَدَّ وَدَّ وَدَّ وَدَّ ذَرَّ ذَرَّ زَرَّ زَرَّ

(2) The handwritten ruq9a form of the ṣadda is similar to the printed nasx form. In writing the ṣadda, one starts from the right and proceeds toward the left. Trace the utterances below:

رَدَّ رَدَّ رُدَّ رُدَّ ذَرَّ ذَرَّ وَدَّ وَدَّ دَوَّرَ دَوَّرَ

Write the following sequence three times:

رَدَّ رَدَّ رُدَّ رُدَّ ذَرَّ ذَرَّ وَدَّ وَدَّ دَوَّرَ دَوَّرَ

Without referring to any of the preceding materials, write each of the following utterances three times in the lines below: /ruzzu/, /dawru/, /dawwara/, /darri/,

/durra/, /rudda/, /wazara/, /raddid/.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate, in varying sequences, the following utterances:

رَدِّدْ دَرَّ وَرِدْ وَرَدَّ وَرَزُّ رَزِّ دَوَّرْ دَوَّرْ دُرَّ

Connectors and non-connectors

In regard to their forms, Arabic letters fall into two categories: connectors and non-connectors. A connector is joined to any letter which follows it in the same word; a non-connector is never joined to a following letter.

up till now you have encountered only non-connectors. In the words /darzi/, /darra/, and /zawwid/, for example, no two letters are joined because daal, daal, raa', zaay,

and waaw are non-connectors:

زَوِّدَ ذَرَّ دَرَزَ

With the exception of alif, all of the Arabic letters which you will learn from now on will be connectors.

The letter "ṭaa' "

(1) The emphatic consonant /ṭ/ is represented by the letter ṭaa'. Below are five examples of this letter:

ط ط ط ط ط

Place a circle around each ṭaa' in the following sequence:

ط ض م ط ف ض ط م ط ظ ق ل ط ض ه ظ

Read aloud the following sequences:

طَ طِ طُ طِ طُ طِ طُ طِ طُ

رُطَ رُطِ رُطُ رُطِ رُطُ رُطِ رُطُ رُطِ رُطُ

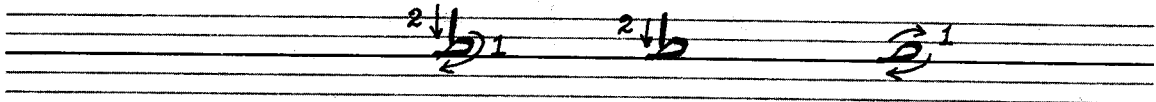
The letter ṭaa' is a connector; this means that ṭaa' is joined to any letter which follows it in the same word. For example, in the word /ṭarada/, ṭaa' is joined to the following raa':

طَرَدَ طَرَدَ طَرَدَ طَرَدَ

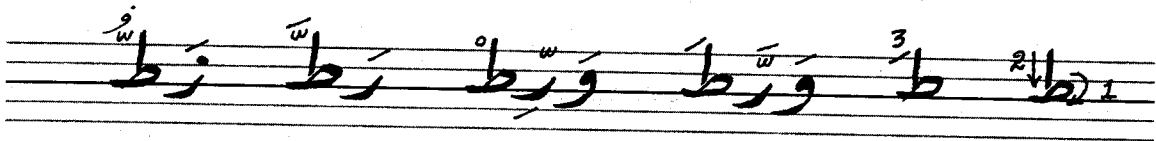
Likewise, ṭaa' is joined to a following daal, raa', zaay, or waaw. Study the examples below and read them aloud:

طَوَّدَ طَرَدَ طَرَزَ طَرَزَ طَرَزَ طَرَدَ طَرَدَ طَوَّرَ

(2) The handwritten ruq9a form of ṭaa' is similar to the printed nasx form. Writing the ṭaa' requires two separate strokes: the first is an oblong circle which rests on the middle line and which is written in the direction indicated below by arrow number 1; the line which closes the oblong circle is extended to the left, thus producing a short tail which rests on the middle line and which does not curve upwards. The second stroke is a vertical line which is written from top to bottom and which lands on the left corner of the oblong circle; this stroke is indicated by arrow number 2.



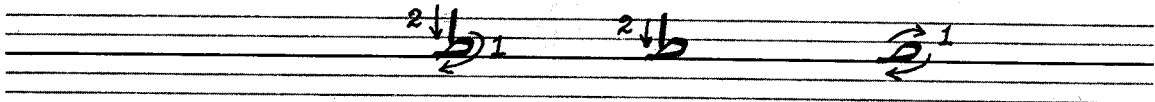
Trace the following sequence:



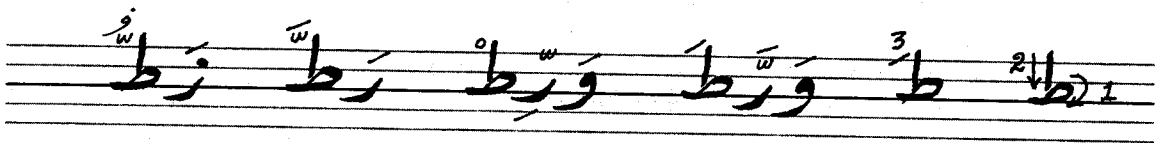
When ṭaa' is to be followed by another letter, you must make the oblong circle and move on until you have finished writing the basic strokes of the whole connected sequence before coming back to add the vertical stroke of the ṭaa'. For example, in a word like /ṭarada/, you should complete the oblong circle and the following raa' before going back to put in the vertical stroke of the ṭaa' (then you should proceed to write the daal of /ṭarada/).* Study

*A similar procedure is followed in writing English words when one crosses the t's and dots the i's.

(2) The handwritten ruq9a form of ṭaa' is similar to the printed nasx form. Writing the ṭaa' requires two separate strokes: the first is an oblong circle which rests on the middle line and which is written in the direction indicated below by arrow number 1; the line which closes the oblong circle is extended to the left, thus producing a short tail which rests on the middle line and which does not curve upwards. The second stroke is a vertical line which is written from top to bottom and which lands on the left corner of the oblong circle; this stroke is indicated by arrow number 2.



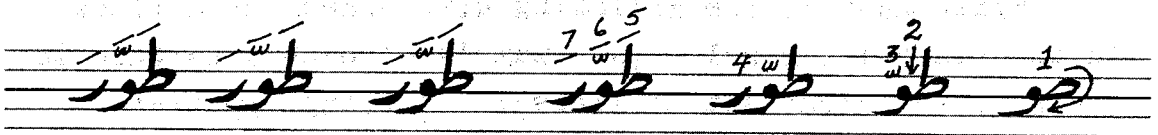
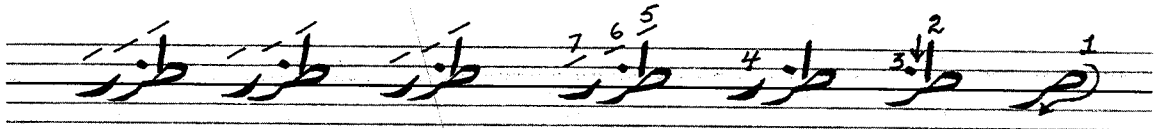
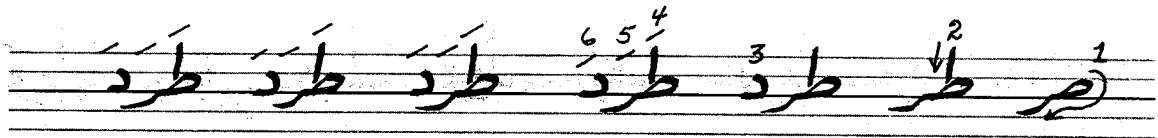
Trace the following sequence:



When ṭaa' is to be followed by another letter, you must make the oblong circle and move on until you have finished writing the basic strokes of the whole connected sequence before coming back to add the vertical stroke of the ṭaa'. For example, in a word like /ṭarada/, you should complete the oblong circle and the following raa' before going back to put in the vertical stroke of the ṭaa' (then you should proceed to write the daal of /ṭarada/).* Study

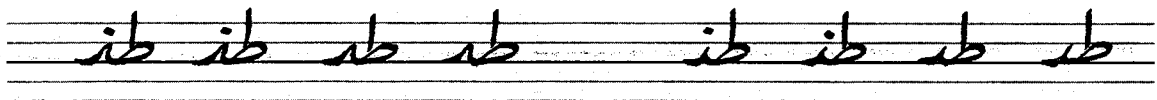
*A similar procedure is followed in writing English words when one crosses the t's and dots the i's.

the examples below.



Trace the last three words in each of the above sequences.

The basic shape of daal and ḍaal after a connector--such as ṭaa'--is slightly different from the shape already taught. When daal or ḍaal is not connected, the upper part of the basic stroke is inclined to the left: د , ذ ; however, when joined to a connector, the upper part of the basic stroke is slightly inclined to the right. Study the following examples:



Notice that an ascent from the preceding joining-line is necessary in writing daal or ḍaal; in contrast, a descent is necessary in writing ṭaa'.

Trace the words written in the first set of lines below, then write those words five more times in the

second set of lines.

وَطِيَّ وَطِيَّ وَطِيَّ وَطِيَّ وَطِيَّ وَطِيَّ وَطِيَّ وَطِيَّ وَطِيَّ وَطِيَّ

Write each of the following utterances three times in the blank lines below (an example of each utterance is given in the first set of lines): /ṭurida/, /warrāṭa/, /waṭṭada/, /ṭaraza/, /ṭawwara/, /ṭardu/, and /ṭazru/.

طُرِدْ وَرَّطْ وَطَّادْ طَرَزْ طَوَّرْ طُرِدْ طُرِزْ

Without referring to the preceding materials, write each of the following utterances two times in the lines below: /ṭawwara/, /ṭawwir/, /ṭarada/, /warriṭ/, /waṭada/.

/ṭurida/, /ṭaraza/, and /ṭazru/.

The letter "ḍaa' "

(1) The consonant /ḍ/ is represented in Arabic by the letter ḍaa'. The only difference between the Arabic symbols for /ṭ/ (ط) and /ḍ/ (ظ) is that the latter has a dot above the oblong circle; in every other respect, the two letters are identical. Read the following utterances aloud:

طَ ظَ طِ ظِ طُ ظُ طَ ظَ طِ ظِ طَ ظَ طِ ظِ طَ ظَ طِ ظِ
رَظَّ ظَرَ ظَرَدَ ظِرُّ ظِرُّ وَظِرَّ وَظِرَّ
وَرَّظَ وَرَّظَ ظِرَدَ ظِرَدَ وَظَدَّ وَظَدَّ ظَرُّ وَظَرُّ وَظِرَّ وَظِرَّ

(2) As true of ṭaa', the handwritten ruq9a form of ḍaa' is similar to the printed nasx form. When writing ḍaa', one produces a ṭaa' and then adds a dot above the oblong circle. Trace the examples below:

ظَ ظِ ظُ ظَرَّ وَظِرَّ وَرَّظَ وَرَّظَ

Write the following sequence three times:

وَرَّظَ طَرَدَ وَظَّ وَظَّ طَوَّرَ

Blank handwriting practice lines for the sequence above.

Without consulting the preceding material, write each of the following utterances two times in the lines below: /ṭawwir/, /warraḍa/, /ṭarzu/, /ḍarri/, /ṭardu/, /ḍarada/.

Blank handwriting practice lines for the dictation task.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate to you, in varying sequences, the following utterances:

طَرَزَ وَظَّ وَرَدَّ زُنَّ طَوَّرَ

The importance of dots as parts of letters

As you have probably realized by now, dots are a vital part of certain Arabic letters. The elimination or addition of a dot may result in changing the letter. So far you have had three examples of this phenomenon:

(1) When a dot is added above د (the letter daal which represents /d/), the result is ذ (the letter daal which represents /ḍ/).

(2) When a dot is added above ر (the letter raa' which represents /r/), the result is ز (the letter zaay which represents /z/).

(3) When a dot is added above ط (the letter taa' which represents /t/), the result is ظ (the letter taa' which represents /ṭ/).

Since the Arabic alphabet uses dots to differentiate two or more letters which would otherwise be identical, the student of Arabic does not have to learn very many basic shapes. In the letters which you will learn from now on, the presence or absence of dots will continue to be of vital importance. Some of these letters will have no dots at all; some will have a dot either above or below the basic stroke; some will have two dots either above or below the basic stroke; and some will have three dots above the basic stroke. Therefore, when learning to recognize and write Arabic letters, students must pay attention to:

- (1) the basic stroke of each letter,
- (2) the presence or absence of dots with the basic stroke,
- (3) the number of dots present, and
- (4) the placement of dots (i.e., whether the dots are above or below the basic stroke).

The next three letters to be presented illustrate

the importance of the factors mentioned above. Those letters have the same basic stroke; they are distinguished one from the other only by means of dots.

Different shapes for the same letter

Each of the Arabic letters presented so far has the same shape in all positions (the only exceptions to this statement are the ruq9a forms of daal and daal which vary slightly depending on whether they are connected or not connected). The letter taa', for example is written as ط no matter where it occurs:

طَرَدَ وَطَدَ وَرَّطَ

The same holds true for daa', waaw, raa', and zaay:

daa' طَرَدَ وَطَرَدَ وَرَّطَ

waaw دَوَّ طَوَّرَ وَرَّطَ

raa' طَوَّرَ طَرَدَ رَوَّ

zaay طَرَزَ وَزَّ زَوَّ

daal وَطَدَ زَدَرَ دَوَّرَ

daal وَدَّ وَدَرَ دَرَّ

The alif (which will be presented in the near future) is one more letter which has the same shape (ا) in all positions. Of the remaining letters, some have two shapes, others have three, others have four, and still others have five; the shape which a given letter has depends on whether it occurs:

(1) initially in a joined sequence of letters (this

position may be at the beginning of the word or following a non-connector);

- (2) medially in a joined sequence of letters;
- (3) finally in a joined sequence of letters; or
- (4) independently (i.e., not joined to a preceding or a following letter).

The expressions "initially", "medially", "finally", and "independently" will be used to designate occurrence in the positions specified above.

The forms which occur finally and independently (when different from those which occur initially and medially) are referred to as the "flourished" forms; the flourished forms are almost always longer than the other forms. For a given letter, the citation form (i.e., the one cited whenever reference is made to the letter as such) is the flourished form which occurs independently.

The letter "baa' "

(1) The consonant /b/ is represented by the Arabic letter baa'. Initially, the shape of baa' is ب . The initial form of baa', then, consists of a small vertical line which curves horizontally to the left upon reaching the middle line. The right corner of the letter has a subscript dot. Being a connector, baa' (like taa' and daa') is joined to any letter which follows it in the same word. Below are five examples of initial baa'.

ب ب ب ب ب

The above examples of initial baa' are theoretical since the initial form of any connector is always joined to a following letter. Below are some examples of initial baa' joined to a following letter:

بط بد بند بر بز بو

Place a circle around each initial baa' in the following sequences:

ب ب ي ب ن س ي ج ف

ب ي ف ن ب ق ب ج ض

Read the following words aloud:

بُدُّ بُدَّ بَدُو بَدِرَ بَرَّ بَرَدَ بَرْدُ بَرُّ بَرَّ بَطْرُ
 بَرُّ بَرُّ بَرُّ بَرُّ بَرُّ بَرُّ بَرُّ بَرُّ بَرُّ بَرُّ

Remember that a letter's initial shape is used not only at the beginning of a word, but also in the middle of a word after a non-connector. Below are some examples of initial baa' occurring word-medially after a non-connector:

دَبَّرَ وَرَّ رَبَطَ زَبَدَ وَدَّ

Read aloud the following Arabic utterances:

دَبَّرَ دَبَّرَ رَبَطَ رَبَطَ زَبَدَ زَبَدَ وَدَّ وَدَّ رُبَّ رُبَّ

The medial shape of baa' is similar to the initial shape: the two differ in that the medial shape is joined from behind and thus has the following appearance: ب. Given below are some examples of medial baa':

طبر طبذ ظبد ظبط ببد

Place a circle around each medial baa' in the following sequence:

ب ن ي ب ف ن ي ب ج ن ب ج ف ت ب

Read the following utterances:

بِرُّ دَبْرُ بَيْدُ طَيْطُ زَيْدُ طَبْدُ رَيْطُ ظَبْدُ رَيْطُ رَيْطُ وَدَرُ

بَرَّ بَرَّ بَرَّ بَرَّ بَرَّ بَرَّ بَرَّ بَرَّ بَرَّ بَرَّ بَرَّ بَرَّ بَرَّ بَرَّ بَرَّ

زَيْدُ بَدْرُ رَيْطُ بَرَّ وَدَرُ دَبْرُ بَطُّ بَرُّ رَيْطُ بَدُّ وَدَرُ

When medial baa' precedes a raa' or a zaay, it assumes a special shape which rises slightly above the preceding joining-line. Study the shape of medial baa' in the following words:

بَيْرُ طَبْرَ طَبْرُ بَيْرُ بَطْرُ وَبِرُّ

The flourished form of baa' (used in final position and independently) is ب . The final shape and the citation form differ in that the former is joined to a preceding letter: ب .

Here are some examples of final baa':

ط ب ب ط ب د ب ب و ط ب ط ب ب د ب ب

And here are some examples of independent baa':

د ب ر ب ب ب ط ب ن ب د ر ب ط ر ب

Place a circle around each baa' in the following sequences:

ت ب ف ب ق ت ب ن ي ت ب ج

ث ب ض ب ث م ن ب ض ب ف ب ف

Read aloud the utterances below:

طَبَّ طَبَّ دَبَّ طُبُّ طَبَّ دُبُّ دَبَّ دَبَّ دَرَّبَ

رَبُّ رُبُّ دَبَّ دَرَّبَ دَرَّبُ دَرَّبُ دَرَّبَ طَرِبَ

دُبُّ رُبُّ رُبُّ دُبُّ دَرَّبَ دَرَّبَ دَرَّبُ

دَرَّبَ طَرِبُ طَبَّ دَبَّ دَرَّبَ طَرَّبَ

Now read the utterances of the following exercise; they show baa' in all possible positions.

بُرُّ بُدُّ بَطُّ دَبَّرَ رِبَطَ رِبَطَ طَبَّرَ طَبُّ دَبَّ دَرَّبَ

دَرَّبُ دَبَّ طَرِبَ بَرُّ رِبَطُ طَبَّرَ طَبُّ طَرِبَ

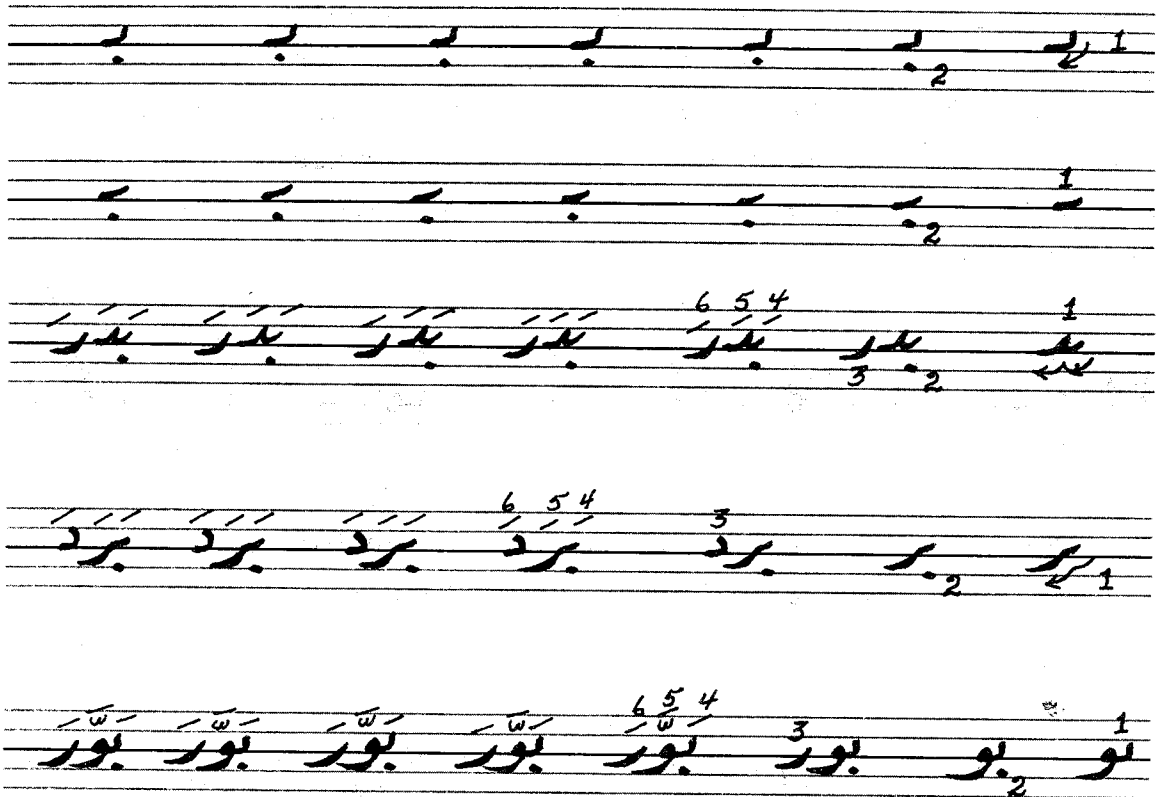
دَرَّبَ طَبَّرَ طَبَّبَ رِبَطَ بَطُّ دَبَّرَ بَرُّ بَدَّرَ

رَبُّ دَبَّبَ بُدُّ بَدُّو طَبَّبَ طَبُّ دَبَّ دَبَّ

بَرَّدَ طَرِبَ طَرِبُ دَبَّ دَبَّرَ بَطُّ طَبَّرَ طَبَّبَ

(2) The baa' of ruq9a script is very similar to that of nasx printing. The writing of initial baa' consists of making a very short vertical stroke, followed by a horizontal stroke which joins baa' to the next letter (the vertical stroke is optional in some contexts and obligatory

in others*). The dot is added underneath the horizontal stroke of baa' after all the basic strokes in the connected sequence have been written. Study the examples below:



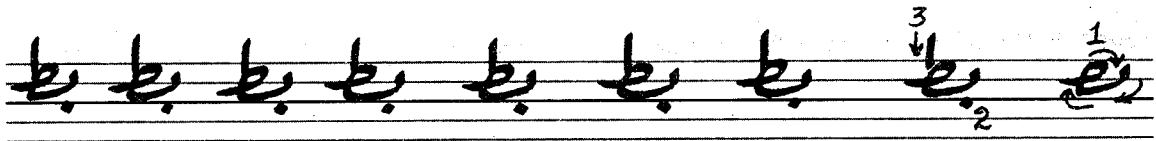
Trace the last four examples in each of the above sequences.

*In general, the vertical stroke is obligatory when initial baa' is followed immediately by a straight line or a closed circle (whether the circle is round, oblong, or triangular); thus the vertical stroke is required before siin, ṣiin, faa', waaw, qaaf, ṭaa', ḍaa', ṣaad, ḍaad, and ḡayn.

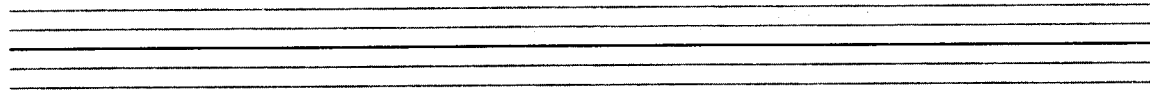
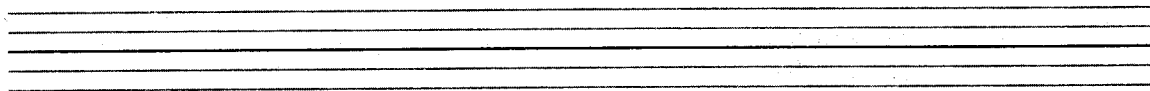
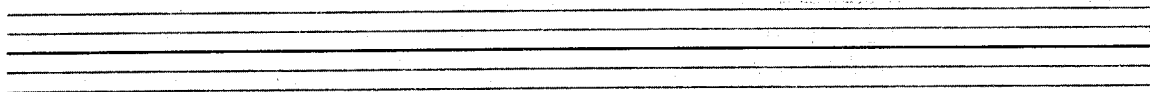
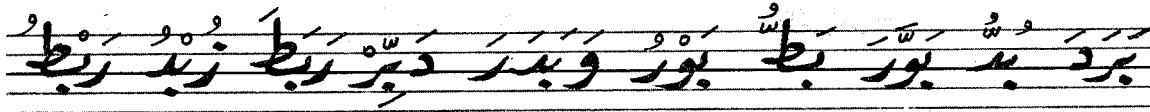
It will be shown later that initial baa' has a special shape before jiim, Haa', xaa', miim, and medial haa'; it will also be shown that initial baa' and final yaa' combine to produce a special form.

Elsewhere, initial baa' usually occurs without the short vertical stroke but may also occur with it.

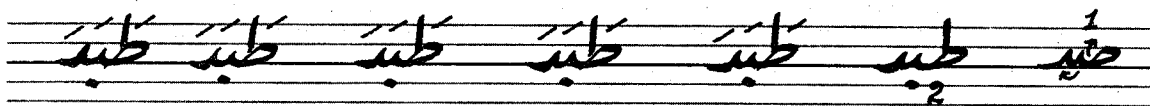
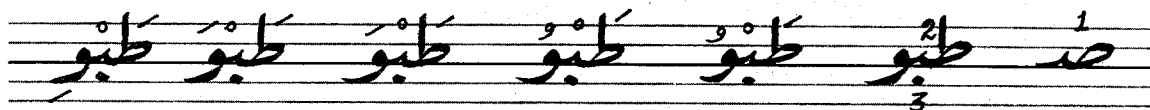
In ruq9a script, when baa' (or any other letter) is joined to a following taa' or ḍaa', there is a special way of connecting the two letters. Once the horizontal stroke of the first letter has been written, the oblong circle of the second is written with its base rising slightly above the middle line. After writing the basic strokes of the whole connected sequence, the dots and vertical strokes are inserted. Study the following examples, and trace the last seven of them:



Copy the following utterances in each blank set of lines below, reading each utterance aloud as you proceed.

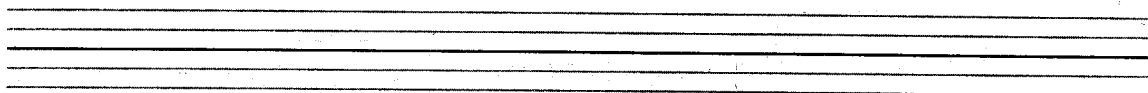




The vertical stroke of medial baa' is slightly inclined to the right. In this position, a vertical stroke is always obligatory. Trace the last five examples in each of the following sequences:



The initial slanting stroke of medial baa' is called a "tooth".

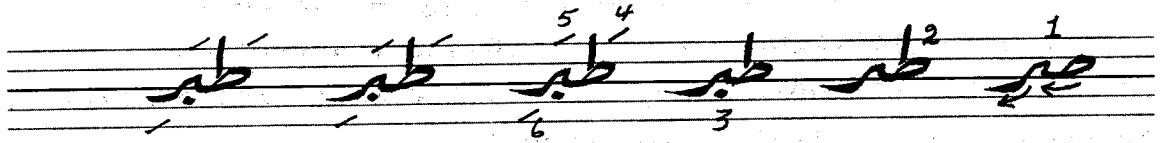
Now copy the above utterances in the set of lines below:



When handwritten baa' occurs medially and precedes either raa' or zaay, its basic stroke has a special shape which rises slightly above the middle line (and which is known as the "bridge" shape); by itself it would look like this , and within a word (such as /ṭabari/) it would appear like this: .* Study the examples

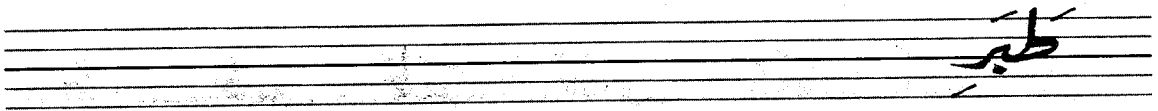
*All letters which are related to baa' have a bridge shape before raa' and zaay. Letters are "related" if they have the same basic stroke.

below:

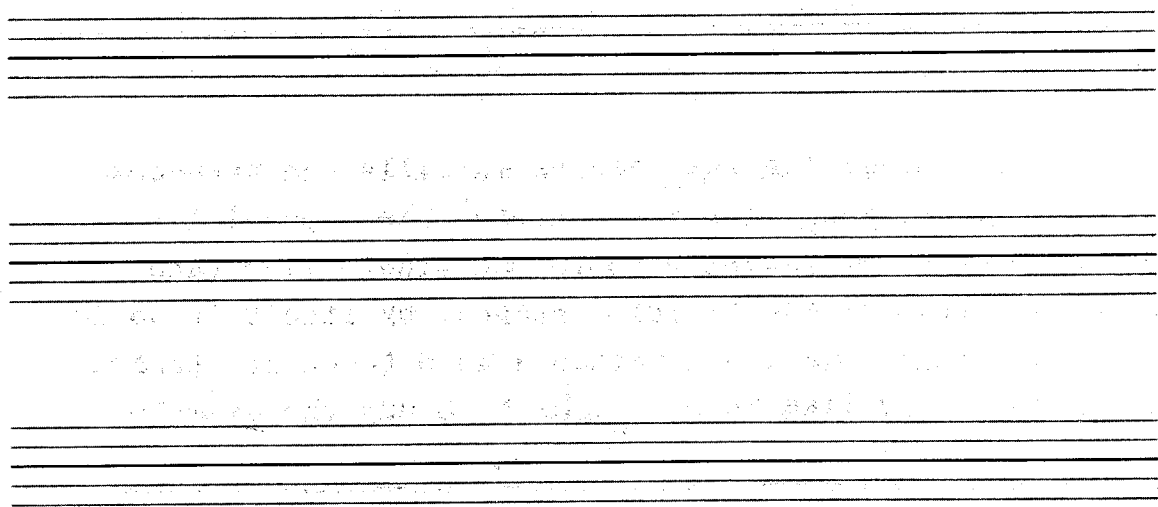
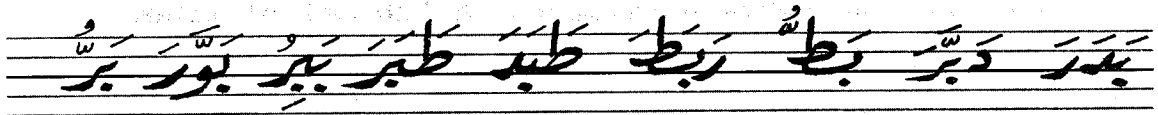


Trace the last three examples of the above sequence.

Now write the word /ṭabari/ seven times in the set of lines below (one example is given):



Copy the following sequence in each set of blank lines given below. Read each utterance aloud as you write it.



Without consulting the preceding materials, write each of the following utterances two times in the lines below: /baṭṭu/, /ṭabari/, /dabbir/, /rabaṭa/, /birru/, /ṭabada/, /bawwara/, /bardu/, /badara/, /zubdu/, and /babiru/.

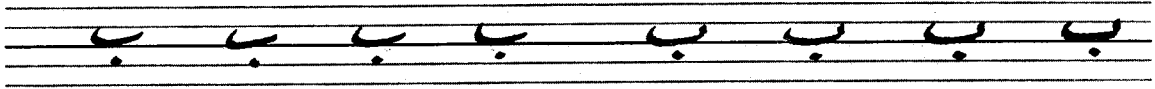
Dictation

Your teacher will dictate to you, in an arbitrary sequence, the following utterances. (Remember the special strokes involved when baa' is joined to ṭaa' or ḍaa' and when medial baa' precedes raa' or zaay):

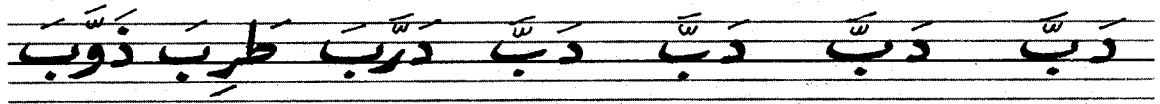
بَدَّ بَرَدَ دَبَّرَ طَبَدَ طَبَّرَ رَطَبُ بَدُوْ بَطُّ طَبَّرَ بَرَّ

When independent, handwritten baa' is similar to its nasx counterpart and presents no special problems. Writing it consists of (1) making a small downward stroke which lands on the middle line (this stroke is optional, and independent baa' often occurs without it), (2) continuing with a horizontal stroke from right to left on the middle line, (3) making an upward curve which does not rise above the +1 line, and (4) placing a dot at the middle of the letter underneath the long horizontal stroke. Final baa' is written in exactly the same way, except that its first

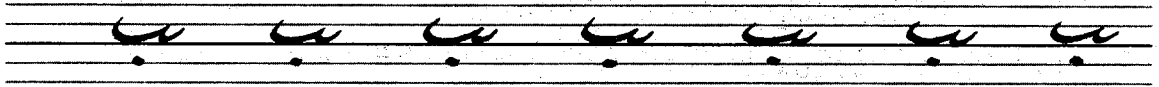
vertical stroke (which is joined to the preceding connector) is slightly inclined to the right; in this position, the vertical stroke is obligatory. Trace each of the following symbols:



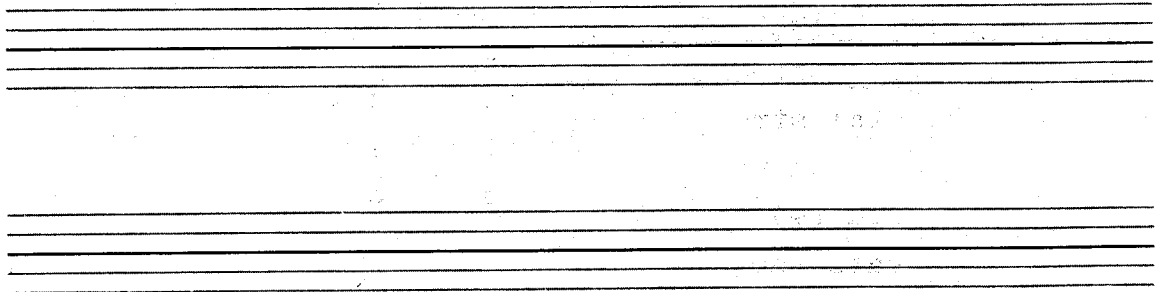
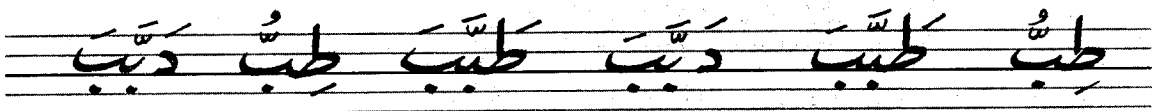
Trace the following utterances:



Now trace the following examples of final baa'.



Copy the following utterances:



Without referring to the preceding materials, write each of the following utterances three times: /ṭibbu/, /ṛabbu/, /ṭariba/, /dabbaba/, /durriba/, /ḍawwaba/, /darbu/, /ṭabbaba/.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate, in varying sequences, the following utterances:

رَبُّ طَبُّ طَبَّبَ دَرَبُ دَبَّبَ ذَوَّبَ دُرَّبَ طَرَبَ

The letter "taa' "

The consonant /t/ is represented in Arabic script by the letter taa'. In nasx printing, the letter is identical in every way to the letter baa' except for the number and placement of dots: whereas baa' has one dot underneath the basic stroke, taa' has two dots above it. The basic strokes for initial, medial, final, and independent taa' are identical to the corresponding basic strokes for baa'.

Initial and medial taa', then, have the forms ت and ت (or ة) respectively.* Below are examples of initial and medial taa':

ت ت ت ت ت

ت ت ت ت ت ة ة ة ة ة

Place a circle around each taa' in the following sequences:

ت ف ن ق ت ي ت ب ة م س ب ن ي ج ب ف ث

ت ف ي ت ة ق ض ت ب خ ق ث ت ة ض ق ث ت ن

Read the following words aloud:

تَوَّبَ تَبْرُ رَبَّ تَرْتَبَ وَتَدُ تَوَّبَ تَوْتَرُ

بَوَّبَ تَوَّبَ تَبْرُ تَبْرُ رَبَّ رَبَّ بَرُّ تَرُّ

وَبْرُ وَتَرُّ تَطَوَّرَ بِطَوَّرَ

تَوَّبَ تَوَّبَ تَبَّ تَبْرُ تَرُّ تَرُّ

رَتَّبَ رَتَّبَ رُتَّبَ رُتَّبَ

تَطَوَّرَ وَتَرُّ تَرُّ تَرُّ تَرُّ

*The bridge shape occurs medially before raa' and zaay.

تَرُّ بَرُّ بَرُّ بَرُّ تَتُّ بَرُّ
 رَتَّبُ رَتَّبُ تَرُّ تَبُّ تَرُّ بَرُّ
 تَرَّتَبُ تَرُّ تَرُّ تَرُّ وَتَدُّ تَدَبُّ بَرُّ رَتَّبُ
 تَوَتَّرُ تَوَتَّرُ وَتَرُّ تَتُّ تَوَّبُ تَوَّبُ تَدَبُّ
 تَدَبُّ تَتَّرُ تَتَّرُ تَرُّ تَتَّرُ

Below are some examples of final and independent taa'.

ت ت ت ت ت ت ت

Place a circle around each taa' in the following sequence:

ت ب ث ت ق ت ن ث ت ب ن ي ت ض ق ت ت ث ت

Read the following words aloud:

تَبَّتْ رَبَّتْ رَيْتْ بَتَّتْ رَبَّ
 رَتَّبَتْ تَوَّتَتْ تَرَّتَبَتْ بَتَّ
 دَبَّتْ وَرَطَّتْ دَرَّبَتْ دَرَّبَتْ
 بَوَّبَ وَدَّتْ بَدَّتْ بَدَّدَتْ بَرَّدَتْ طَوَّرْتُ زَوَّبُ
 زُرْتُ دُبُّ طَرَدْتُ طَرَدْتُ رَدَّتْ رُدَّتْ دَبَّ
 بَزَّتْ دَرَّتْ دَرَّتْ دُرْتُ طَوَّتْ وَرَدَّتْ رَطَّبَ

Since you are now acquainted with all the forms of taa', you should be able to read the utterances below.

تَوَّبَ تَرُدُّ رَتَّبَ تَرْتَبَ تَتْرُبُ بَرُّ زُرْتُ
 وَرَّطْتُ رَيْتُ دَرَيْتُ دَرَّتْ بَرَّتْ وِدْتُ وِدَّتْ
 وِتُّ بَرَّ دَبَّتْ رَدَّتْ رُدَّتْ تَوَّتْ تَطَوَّتْ
 تَرَبَّ رَبَّتْ تَوَّتَرَّ وَتَرُّ وَرَّطْتُ دَبَّتْ دُرَّتْ

(2) Since the basic stroke of taa' is identical to the basic stroke of baa', there is no need for detailed instructions concerning the writing of taa'. It must be emphasized, however, that there is an important difference between the form of taa' in nasx printing and its form in ruq9a handwriting: printed taa' is rendered with two dots above the basic stroke; handwritten taa' has a small horizontal stroke instead of the two dots. Below are some examples of handwritten taa':

Trace the following utterances:

Place a circle around each θaa' in the following sequences:

ت ت ث ق ف ث ق ي ي ف ز ث ت ث
 ب ق ث ي ف ض ث ث ي ث ت ت

Read aloud the utterances below:

تَبَّتْ تُبَّتْ ثَبَّتْ وَبَّ وَبَّتْ نُورُ
 نُورُ تَرُّ تَثَّبَتْ تَرَّبْ تَرَّبْ دَثَّرَ رَتَّبْ
 ثَوْتُ ثَبَّتْ ثَرَّرَ ثَبَّطَ ثَبَّرَ تَثَّبَتْ دَثَّرَ
 بَثَّ تَبُّ رَثَّ تَرُّ وَرَثَّ تَرُّ ثَوَّبْ
 رَثَّ تَبُّ ثَبَّطَ ثَبَّتْ تَثَّبَتْ وَرَثَّ
 بَثَّ ثَرَّتْ نُورُ وَبَّ وَبَّتْ ثَرَّرَ بَثَّ
 دَرَّبَ وَرَثَّ تَثَّبَتْ طَبُّ نُورُ ثَرَّرَ تَبُّ
 دَثَّرَ بَثَّ ثَوْتُ وَبَّ بَثَّ رَثَّ ثَرَّرَتْ

(2) In ruq9a handwriting, the basic stroke of θaa' is identical to that of baa'. In nasx printing, the θaa' has three dots above the basic stroke; in ruq9a handwriting, however, these three dots are replaced by a small curve whose left half slants downward. Trace the following examples of θaa', then copy them in the blank sets of

Write each of the following utterances without looking at any of the preceding materials: /tibru/, /rattib/, /tawatturu/, /turattibu/, /bitawatturi/, /tabba/, /waddat/, /zurtu/, /warraʔat/, /rabbata/, /durtu/, /dabbat/, /tirtu/, and /dabbat/.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate the following utterances in an arbitrary sequence:

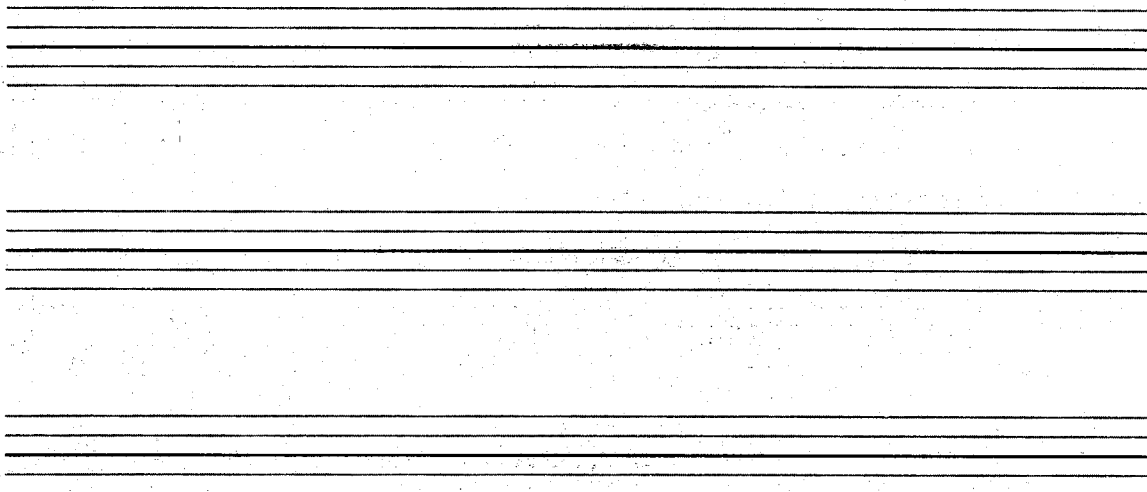
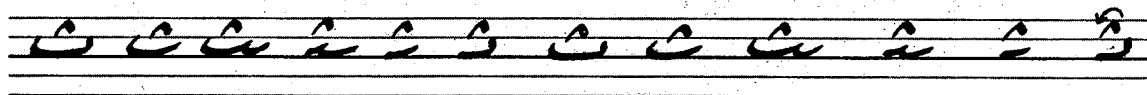
رَتَّبَ تَرَبَّ تَتَطَوَّرَ تَرُدُّ تَتَرُّ وَتَرُّ تَطَوَّرَ
تَرَتَّبَ تَرُدُّ زُرْتُ تَطَوَّرَتْ وَدَّتْ دُرَّتْ دَبَّتْ

The letter "θaa' "

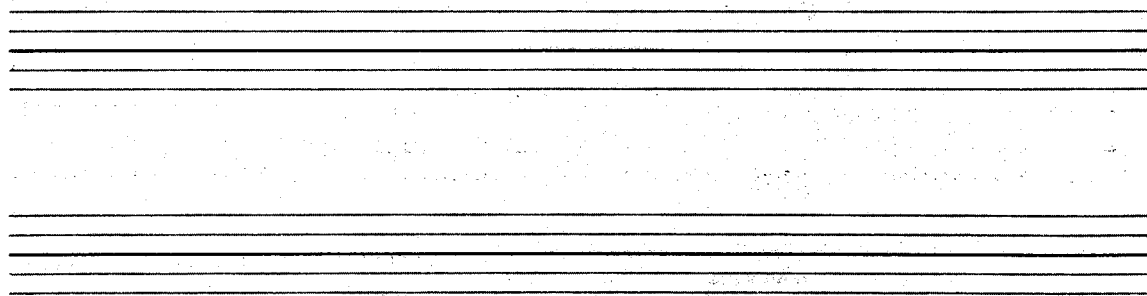
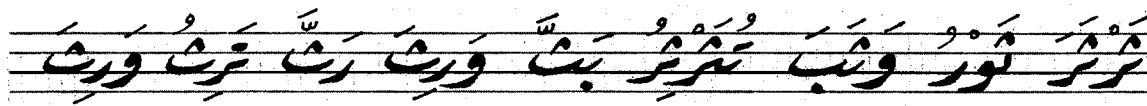
The consonant /θ/ is represented by the connector θaa'. In nasx printing, the basic stroke of θaa' is identical to that of baa' and has three dots above it. The examples below illustrate θaa' in all four positions.

ث ت ث ث

lines.



Copy the utterances below in each blank set of lines, reading each utterance aloud as you write it:



The symbols for "tanwiin" (nunation)

The Arabic endings /-un/, /-in/, and /-an/ occur on nunated words. The representation of /-un/ consists of two adjacent damma's written above the last consonant symbol; below are some examples (the utterances, in order, are: /tatarun/, /ṭardun/, /baṭṭun/, /badwun/, /wirθun/, /θawṛun/, /raddun/, and /ṭarabun/).

تَرَّ طَرُّ بَطُّ بَدُّ وِثُّ ثَوُّ رَدُّ طَرِّ

The representation of /-in/ consists of two kasra's (one directly below the other), written in conjunction with the last consonant letter.

تَرِّ طَرِّ بَطِّ بَدِّ وِثِّ ثَوِّ رَدِّ طَرِّ

The graphical representation of /-an/ is a special problem since it usually involves the occurrence of alif after the last consonant symbol. Because you are not yet familiar with the letter alif, the representation of /-an/ must be briefly postponed.

(2) The symbols and are the same in ruq9a script as in nasx printing. To produce one merely writes two adjacent damma's; to produce he writes two kasra's, one immediately below the other.

Copy the following utterances in the blank lines, reading each utterance aloud as you write it.

دَوْرٌ وِثُّ رِبُّ بَدُّ وِثُّ بَطُّ طَرُّ بَدُّ وِثُّ

Now copy the following words in the blank sets of lines:

دُورٌ وَرَبٌّ رَّبٌّ بَدٌّ وَتَبٌّ بَطٌّ طَرٌّ بَدٌّ وَتَدٌّ

Blank handwriting practice lines consisting of four sets of three horizontal lines each.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate, in an arbitrary sequence, the following words:

وَتَدُّ وَتَدِّ وَرَبُّ وَرَبِّ رَّبٌّ تَوْتَرٌ تَوْتَرُ بَطٌّ بَطِّ
بَدُّ وَبَدِّ تَوْرٌ تَوْرُ دَرٌّ دَرِّ دَرَّبٌ دَرَّبُ دَرَّبٌ دَرَّبُ

Now copy the following words in the blank sets of lines:

دَوْرٌ وَرَيْتُ رَبِّ بَدٌّ وَتَبُّ بَطٌّ طَرَزٌ بَدُوٌّ وَتَدُّ

Blank handwriting practice lines consisting of four sets of three horizontal lines each.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate, in an arbitrary sequence, the following words:

وَتَدُّ وَتَدُّ وَرَيْتُ رَبِّ بَدٌّ وَتَبُّ بَطٌّ طَرَزٌ بَدُوٌّ وَتَدُّ
بَدُوٌّ بَدُوٌّ شَوْرٌ شَوْرٌ دَرَبٌ دَرَبٌ دَرَبٌ دَرَبٌ دَرَبٌ دَرَبٌ

The symbols for "tanwiin" (nunation)

The Arabic endings /-un/, /-in/, and /-an/ occur on nunated words. The representation of /-un/ consists of two adjacent damma's written above the last consonant symbol; below are some examples (the utterances, in order, are: /tatarun/, /ṭardun/, /baṭṭun/, /badwun/, /wirθun/, /θawṛun/, /raddun/, and /ṭarabun/).

تَتَرُّ طَرُّ بَطُّ بَدُّ وَرْثٌ ثَوْرٌ رَدٌّ طَرِبٌ

The representation of /-in/ consists of two kasra's (one directly below the other), written in conjunction with the last consonant letter.

تَتَرِّ طَرِّ بَطِّ بَدِّ وَرِثِ ثَوْرِ رَدِّ طَرِبِ

The graphical representation of /-an/ is a special problem since it usually involves the occurrence of alif after the last consonant symbol. Because you are not yet familiar with the letter alif, the representation of /-an/ must be briefly postponed.

(2) The symbols and are the same in ruq9a script as in nasx printing. To produce one merely writes two adjacent damma's; to produce he writes two kasra's, one immediately below the other.

Copy the following utterances in the blank lines, reading each utterance aloud as you write it.

تَوْرٌ وَرْثٌ رِبٌ بَدُّ وَرْثٌ بَطُّ طَرِبٌ بَدُّ وَرْثٌ

The letter "faa' "

(1) The consonant /f/ is represented by the connector faa'. Initial faa' is ف ; medial faa' is the same as initial faa' but is joined from behind, and thus appears as ف. Independent faa' is ف ; final faa' is the same as independent faa' is joined from behind: ف .

Study the following symbols:

ف ف ف ف ف ف ف ف ف ف ف ف
ف ف ف ف ف ف ف ف ف ف ف ف

Place a circle around each faa' in the following sequences:

ف ق ن ف ض ف ص ق ض ف و ف و ف ق ع ق ف
ف ف ض م ف ف ط ن ف و ق ف ن م
ف ب ظ ت ف ق ف ن ت ف ظ ض ف ق ض
م ف ن ف ف ف ف ن ض ف ف و ق ن و ت
ف ت ب ق ن ف ف ف ف م ف

Read aloud the following Arabic words which provide drill on initial faa':

فَرَّ فَرَّ فَرَّ فَرَّ فَرَّ فَرَّ
فَوَّ فَوَّ فَوَّ فَوَّ فَوَّ فَوَّ
رَفَدَ رَفَدَ رَفَدَ رَفَدَ رَفَدَ رَفَدَ

Read aloud the following words which provide drill on medial faa':

تُفَرِّدُ تَفَرَّدَ تَفَرُّدٌ تَفَرُّدٌ تَفَرُّدٌ تَفَرُّدٌ
تَفَطَّرَ تَفَطَّرَ تَفَطَّرَ تَفَطَّرَ تَفَطَّرَ تَفَطَّرَ
طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ

Read aloud the following words which provide drill on faa' in both initial and medial positions:

فَرَدٌ تَفَرَّدَ فَرَّ تَفَرُّدٌ فَوْزٌ وَفْدٌ تَفِدُ وَفَّرَ
طَفَّتْ فَطَّرَ فَوْزٌ بِفَوْزٍ ظَفِرٌ ظَفِرٌ وَفْدٌ تَفَرَّدَ فَرَطَ

Read aloud the following words which provide drill on final faa':

تُفٍّ تُفٍّ طَفَّفَ وَطَّفَ وَطَّفَ تَوَطَّفَ دَبَّبَ
وَطَّفَ وَطَّفَ طَفَّ وَطَّفَ طَفَّفَ تَتَفُّ رَبَّتْ

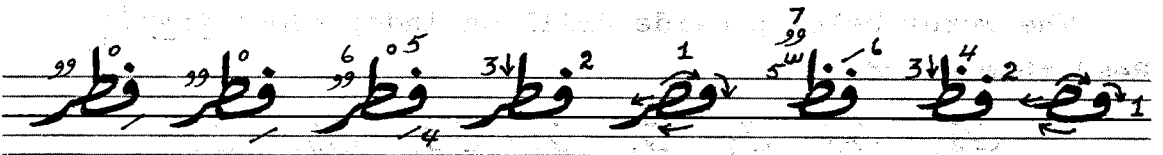
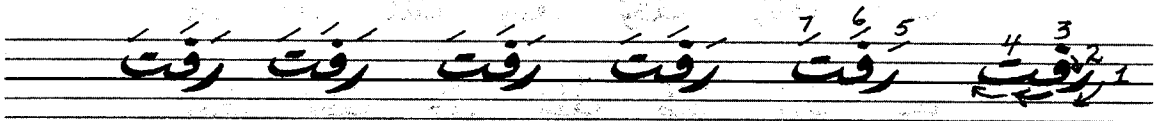
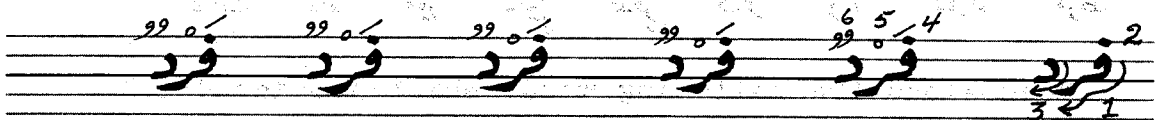
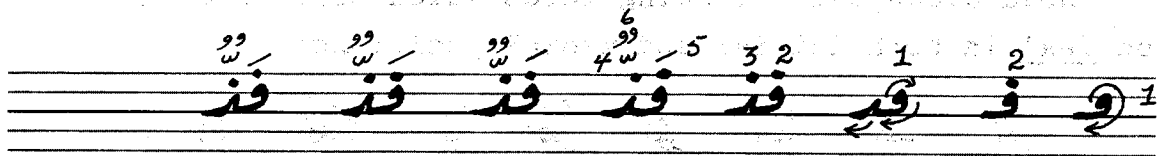
The words below provide drill on independent faa'.
Read them aloud.

دَفٌّ رَدَفٌ رَدَفٌ رَفٌّ رَفٌّ رَفٌّ دَقٌّ رَفْرَفٌ
طَرَفٌ طَرَفٌ تَطْرَفٌ تَطْرَفٌ تَطْرَفٌ تَطْرَفٌ ظَرْفٌ طَوْفٌ زَفٌّ

Now you should be able to read the following words which illustrate faa' in all positions.

فَرَدٌ وَفَّرَ دَفَّرَ تَفِدُ طَفَّتْ ظَفِرٌ بِفَوْزٍ وَطَّفَ
تُفٍّ طَفَّفَ تَوَطَّفَ طَرَفٌ ظَرْفٌ دَقٌّ رَفٌّ فَرَّ تَفَتَّتْ
وَطَّفَ طَوْفٌ زَفٌّ تَطْرَفٌ رَدَفٌ وَفْدٌ طَفَّفَ فِطْرٌ فَتَّرَ

(2) The faa' of ruq9a script resembles that of the nasx style. Writing initial faa' consists of making a small, clockwise circle between the middle line and the +1 line (the circle is usually but not necessarily filled in). The stroke which closes the circle continues descending until it rests on the middle line where it turns to the left and joins with the next letter. After the whole connected sequence has been written, a dot is put above the circle of faa'. Study the examples below:



Trace the last three words in each of the above sequences.

Copy the words below in the blank lines, reading each word aloud as you write it.

وَفَرَّ فَزَّ فَظَّ فَنَزَّ فَوَزَّ رَفَّتْ وَفَدَّ

Blank lines for copying the words.

Medial faa' consists of a small oblong circle which is slightly inclined to the right and which is not filled in. Unlike the initial shape, the medial form of faa' does not have a "neck". Study the examples below.

يَقْدَرُ تَقْدَرُ تَقْدَرُ تَقْدَرُ حَقْمٌ تَقْدَرُ تَقْدَرُ

حَقْمٌ طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ

يَنْظُرُ نَظْرٌ نَظْرٌ نَظْرٌ نَظْرٌ نَظْرٌ نَظْرٌ

Trace the last four words in each of the above sequences.

Notice that medial faa' differs from the circle of medial taa' in two respects: the former is smaller and its base rests on the middle line.

Copy the following words in the blank lines:

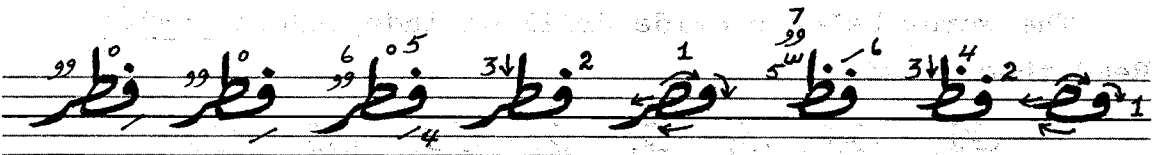
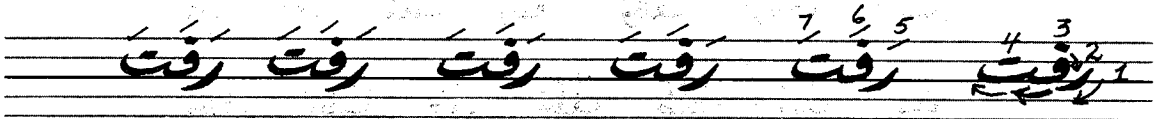
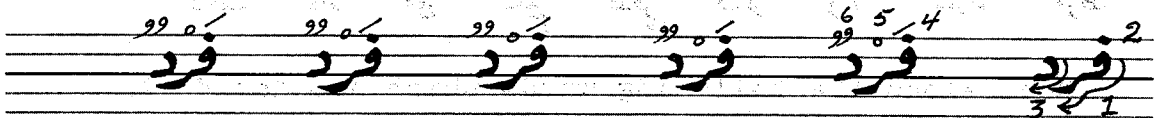
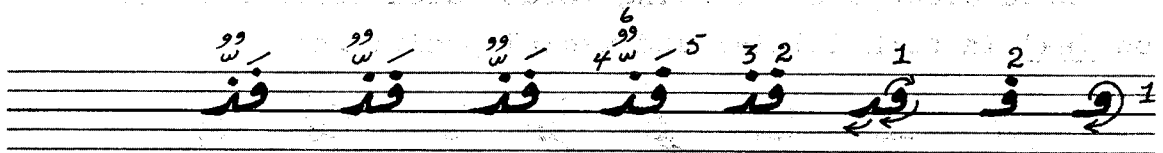
تَقَرُّ طَفْرٌ تَقَدُّ تَقَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ تَنْظَرُ بِفَوْزٍ

Blank lines for copying the words.

Write the following words in Arabic script, without looking at the preceding pages: /wafdun/, /tafidu/, /farra/, /tafirru/, /fitrun/, /bifitrin/, /fawzin/, and /ṭafat/.

Blank lines for writing the words.

(2) The faa' of ruq9a script resembles that of the nasx style. Writing initial faa' consists of making a small, clockwise circle between the middle line and the +1 line (the circle is usually but not necessarily filled in). The stroke which closes the circle continues descending until it rests on the middle line where it turns to the left and joins with the next letter. After the whole connected sequence has been written, a dot is put above the circle of faa'. Study the examples below:



Trace the last three words in each of the above sequences.

Copy the words below in the blank lines, reading each word aloud as you write it.

وَفَرَّ فَرًّا فَظًّا فَظْرًا فَزًّا فَوْزًا رَفَّتْ وَفَدًا

Blank lines for copying the words.

Medial faa' consists of a small oblong circle which is slightly inclined to the right and which is not filled in. Unlike the initial shape, the medial form of faa' does not have a "neck". Study the examples below.

تَفَدُّ تَفَدُّ تَفَدُّ تَفَدُّ تَفَدُّ تَفَدُّ تَفَدُّ تَفَدُّ تَفَدُّ تَفَدُّ

طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ

تَنْظَرُ تَنْظَرُ تَنْظَرُ تَنْظَرُ تَنْظَرُ تَنْظَرُ تَنْظَرُ تَنْظَرُ تَنْظَرُ تَنْظَرُ

Trace the last four words in each of the above sequences.

Notice that medial faa' differs from the circle of medial taa' in two respects: the former is smaller and its base rests on the middle line.

Copy the following words in the blank lines:

تَفَرُّطٌ تَفَدُّ تَفَفَّتْ طَفَّتْ تَنْظَرُ بِفَوْزٍ

Blank lines for copying the words.

Write the following words in Arabic script, without looking at the preceding pages: /wafdun/, /tafidu/, /faṣṣa/, /tafirru/, /fiṭrun/, /bifiṭrin/, /fawzin/, and /ṭafat/.

Blank lines for writing the words.

Notice that medial faa' differs from the circle of medial taa' in two respects: the former is smaller and its base rests on the middle line.

Copy the following words in the blank lines:

تَقَرُّ طَفْرٌ تَقْدُ تَقَفُّ تَقَّتْ طَفَّتْ تَنْظَرُ بِنُفُوزٍ

Blank lines for copying the words.

Write the following words in Arabic script, without looking at the preceding pages: /wafdun/, /tafidu/, /farra/, /tafirru/, /fitrun/, /bifitrin/, /fawzin/, and /ṭafat/.

Blank lines for writing the words.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate, in an arbitrary sequence, the following words.

وَفَدَّ قَرَدٌ بِفِطْرٍ طَفَّرَ طَفَّتْ فَطَّرَ قَرَوٌ رَفَدَ تَوَقَّرَ دَفَّتَرُ فِطْرٌ

The flourished form is used for both final and independent faa'. For flourished faa', the horizontal line after the circle extends to the left and ends with a small upward stroke. The circle of final faa' is identical to that of medial faa'; on the other hand, the circle of independent faa' is identical to that of initial faa'.

Study the examples below, then trace the last six letters of the first line, the last four words of the second line, and the last five words of the third line.

ف ف ف ف ف ف ف ف

ف ف ف ف ف ف ف ف

ف ف ف ف ف ف ف ف

Copy the following words in each blank set of lines:

تُفِّ وَطِفَ وَطَفٌ وَطَفَّ طَفَّطَ

Blank handwriting practice lines for copying the words above.

Copy the following words in each blank set of lines:

دَفَّ طَرَفٌ ظَرَفٌ رَفَّ رَفًّا تَرَفُّ تَطَرَّفَ

Blank handwriting practice lines for copying the words above.

Study the symbols below.

ك ك ك ك ك ك ك ك ك ك

ك ك ك ك ك ك ك ك ك ك

Circle each kaaf in the following sequences:

ك ل لا ك ل ل ل ل ل ط ل ر ل لا ك ل ك

ط ل ن ل ك ل ك ح ك ن ي ل ل ي ك ر

ك ك ل ل لا ك ك ح ل ك ك ل ك ل ك

Read aloud the words of the following exercises:

Exercise 1

كُرُّ كُرُّ كُرُّ كُفُّ وَكُفُّ وَكُفُّ وَكُفُّ وَكُفُّ وَكُفُّ
كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ
كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ

Exercise 2

وَكُفُّ وَكُفُّ وَكُفُّ وَكُفُّ وَكُفُّ وَكُفُّ وَكُفُّ وَكُفُّ
كَفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ كُفُّ وَكُفُّ
وَكَفُّ وَكَفُّ وَكَفُّ وَكَفُّ وَكَفُّ وَكَفُّ وَكَفُّ وَكَفُّ

Exercise 3

تَكْدَرُ تَكَرَّرُ تَكْرُهُ فَكَّرَ فَكَّرَهُ فَكَّرَ فَكَّرَهُ فَكَّرَ فَكَّرَهُ تَكْدِبُ تَكْدَبُ تَكْبُرُ
تَكْبُرُ تَكْبُرُ تَكْتَبُ تَكْتُبُ تَكْتُبُ تَكْتُبُ تَكْتُبُ بِتَفَكُّرٍ بِفَكْرٍ بِفَكْرٍ بِفَكْرٍ بِفَكْرٍ بِفَكْرٍ
تَكْتَبُ تَكْتُبُ تَكْرُرُ تَكْرُرُ تَكْرُرُ تَكْرُرُ تَكْرُرُ تَكْرُرُ تَكْرُرُ تَكْرُرُ تَكْرُرُ تَكْرُرُ

Exercise 4

تَكْتَفُّ تَكْتَفُّ تَكْتَفُّ تَكْتَفُّ تَكْتَفُّ تَكْتَفُّ تَكْتَفُّ تَكْتَفُّ تَكْتَفُّ تَكْتَفُّ تَكْتَفُّ
تُفَكِّرُ تُفَكِّرُ تُفَكِّرُ تُفَكِّرُ تُفَكِّرُ تُفَكِّرُ تُفَكِّرُ تُفَكِّرُ تُفَكِّرُ تُفَكِّرُ تُفَكِّرُ
تُفَكِّرُ تُفَكِّرُ تَكْفُّ تَكْفُّ تَكْفُّ تَكْفُّ تَكْفُّ تَكْفُّ تَكْفُّ تَكْفُّ تَكْفُّ تَكْفُّ تَكْفُّ

Exercise 5

فَكَ فَكِّ تَكَ تَكَ تَكَ تَكَ بِكَ بِكَ بِكَ بِكَ بِكَ بِكَ بِكَ بِكَ بِكَ بِكَ بِكَ بِكَ
رُفُكٌ رُفُكٌ رُفُكٌ رُفُكٌ رُفُكٌ رُفُكٌ رُفُكٌ رُفُكٌ رُفُكٌ رُفُكٌ رُفُكٌ رُفُكٌ
بَطِّكَ بَطِّكَ بَطِّكَ بَطِّكَ بَطِّكَ بَطِّكَ بَطِّكَ بَطِّكَ بَطِّكَ بَطِّكَ بَطِّكَ بَطِّكَ

Exercise 6

رُبُّكَ رُبُّكَ رُبُّكَ رُبُّكَ رُبُّكَ رُبُّكَ رُبُّكَ رُبُّكَ رُبُّكَ رُبُّكَ رُبُّكَ رُبُّكَ
بِكْدِبِكَ كُتِبِكَ رُبُّتِكَ دَرِبِكَ دَرِبِكَ دَرِبِكَ دَرِبِكَ دَرِبِكَ دَرِبِكَ
رِبِّكَ كِرْبِكَ بَطِّكَ كَفِّكَ تَكْدَبِكَ كَدْبِكَ

Exercise 7

دَاكَ دَاكَ تَرَكَ تَرَكَ طَرَدَكَ طَرَدَكَ طَرَدَكَ طَرَدَكَ
فَرَكَ بَرَكَ كُفِرَكَ كُفِرَكَ كَذَّبَكَ كَذَّبَكَ رَزَقَكَ رَزَقَكَ
دُرِكَ وِدَكَ تَرَكَ تَرَكَ كَذَّبَكَ كَذَّبَكَ كَبِدَكَ كَبِدَكَ

Exercise 8

كُفِرَكَ كَبِدَكَ تَتَرَكُ تَتَرَكُ كُفِرَكَ بَرَكَ دَفَعَكَ دَفَعَكَ
بِكْرَكَ تَرَكَتَكَ تَطَرَدَكَ رَدَكَ بَدَفَعَكَ تَذَكَّرَكَ وُدَكَ
تَتَرَكُ بِكْرَكَ كُفِرَكَ تَكْفَرَكَ طَرَدَكَ كَذَّبَكَ بَوَدَكَ

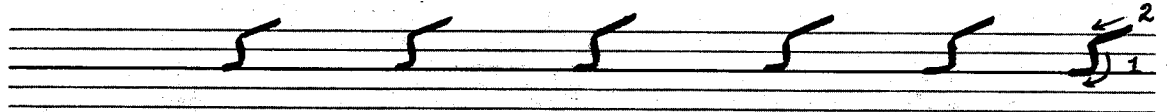
Exercise 9

كَتَبَ تَكْتُبُ فَكَ وُدَكَ تَكْذِبُ رُبَكَ بَكَّتَكَ
كَفَرَدِ بِكْرُ كَبِدَكَ تَكْبُرُ دَرُبَكَ رَفَكَ كَذَّبَكَ كَرَّرَ
وَكْتَبَ تَكْتُبُ دَفَعَكَ كَبَطَ طَرَدَكَ تَكْتُرُ كَذَّبَكَ تَذَكَّرُ

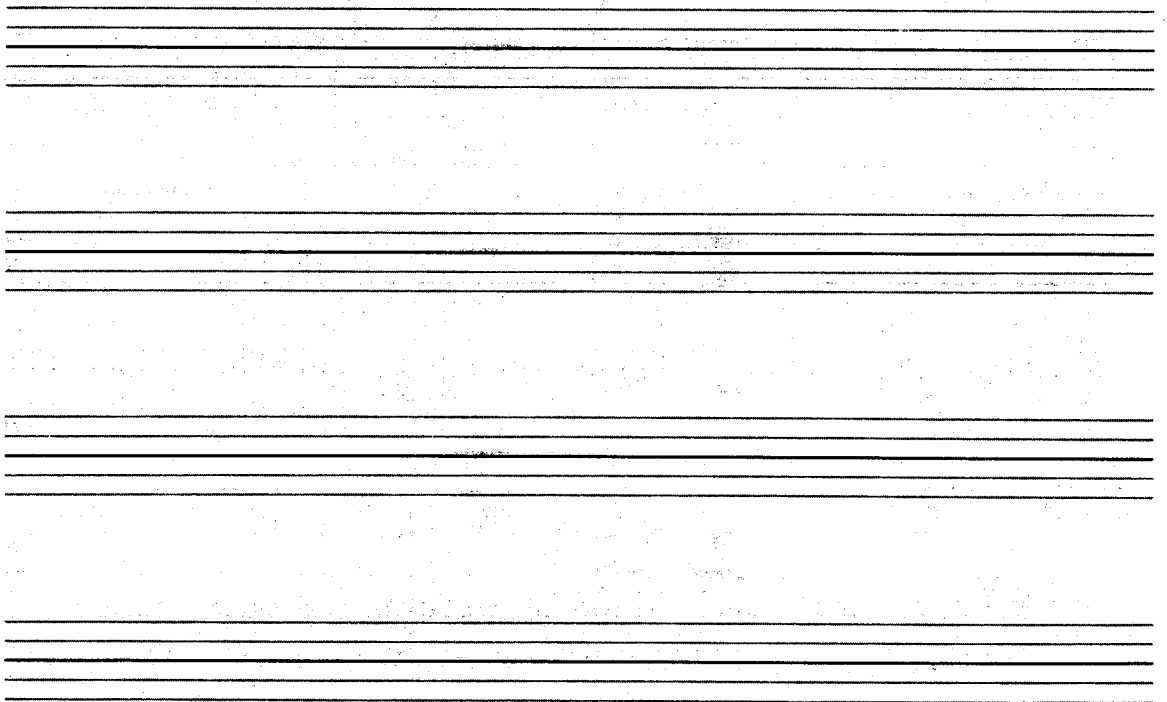
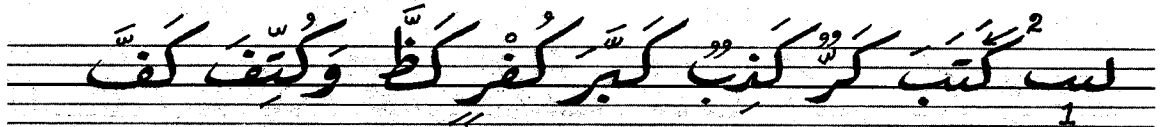
(2) The shapes of kaaf in ruq9a handwriting are considerably different from the corresponding shapes in nasx printing. However, as in nasx printing, the kaaf of ruq9a script has only two forms: The first occurs in initial and medial positions, while the other occurs in final position and independently.

The writing of initial kaaf requires two separate strokes: the first is a vertical line (often slightly inclined to the left) which extends from the +2 line to the middle line and which then continues horizontally to

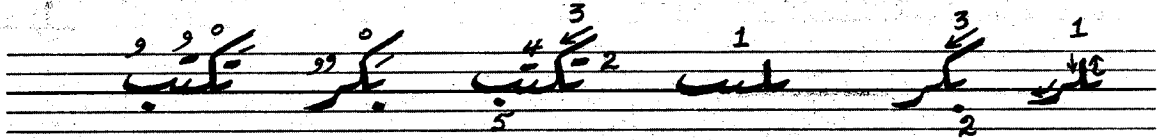
the left until it joins the following letter. After the whole connected sequence has been written, the slanting second stroke is written diagonally in the manner shown below:



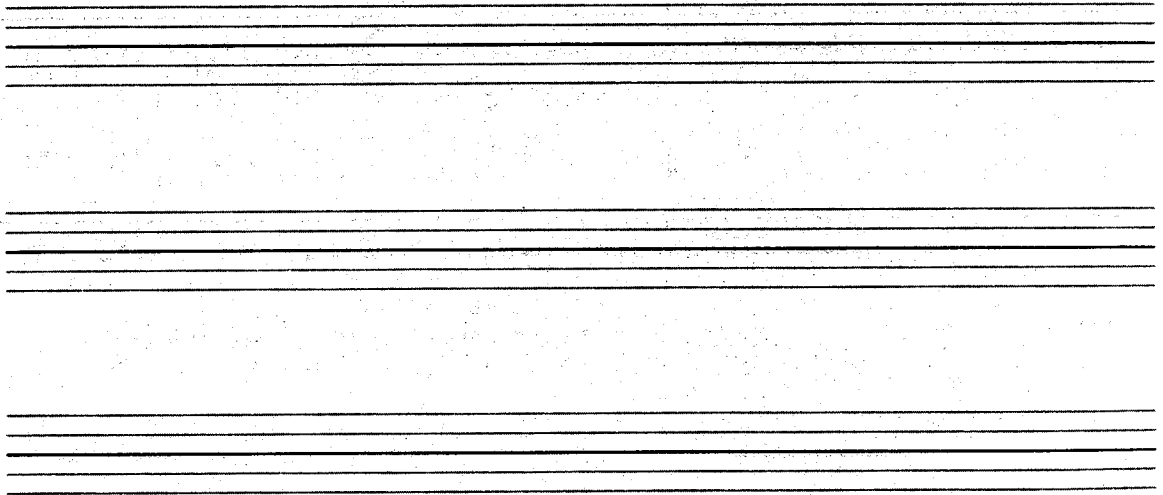
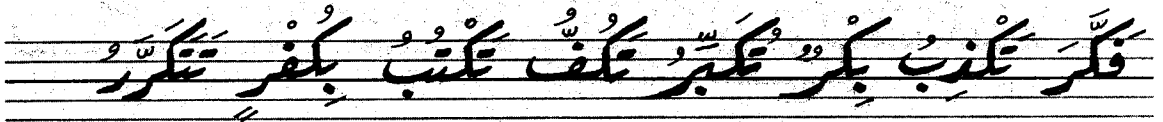
Trace the following examples, then copy them in the blank sets of lines:



Medial kaaf is similar to initial kaaf except that its vertical stroke is usually perpendicular. The vertical stroke is written upward, then traced from top to bottom without lifting the pen from the paper. Study the examples below and trace the last two words of the sequence.



Copy the following sequence in each blank set of lines.



Write each of the following utterances three times in

the blank sets of lines: /tuktabu/, /ɗakkara/, /tukabbiru/,
/kaɗɗabta/, /bikufrin/, /katifun/, /kaɗɗa/, and /takubbu/.

Handwriting practice lines for the words: /tuktabu/, /ɗakkara/, /tukabbiru/, /kaɗɗabta/, /bikufrin/, /katifun/, /kaɗɗa/, and /takubbu/.

Dictation

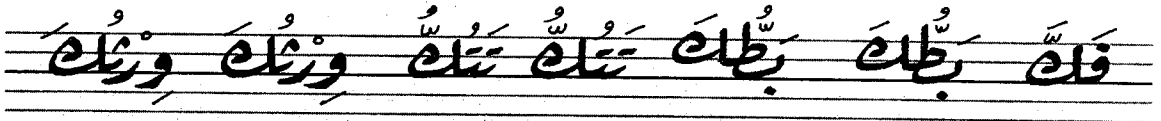
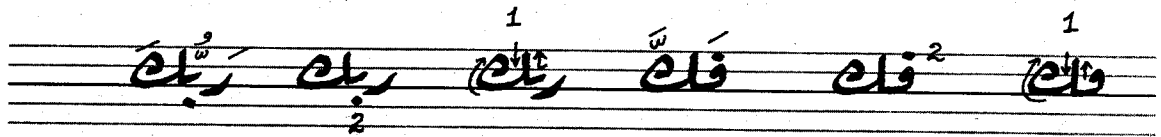
Your teacher will dictate, in an arbitrary sequence,
the following words:

بِكْرٌ كَذَبَ كَتَّفَ تَكَبَّرَ ذَكَرْتُ تَكْفُؤُ تَتَكَرَّرُ كُنْتُ كَطَّتْ
تَكْذِبُ كَفَّ كَدُّ كَبُرَ كُنِبْتُ كِيدٌ تَكْبٌ فَكَرْتُ تَكْفُؤُ كَيْفٌ

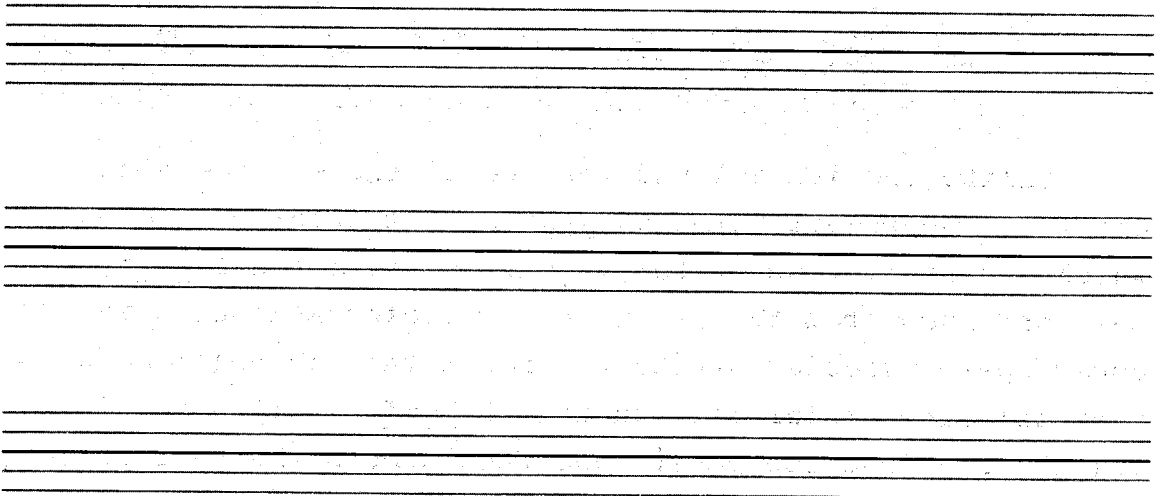
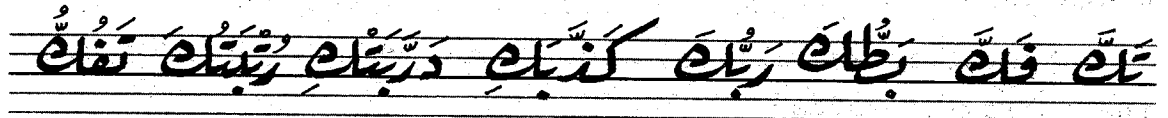
Unlike the initial and the medial shapes, the final
and the independent forms of kaaf do not involve strokes
which are written separately. When writing final kaaf,
one continues from the preceding connector and makes an
upward perpendicular stroke (approximately as high as the
vertical line of initial and medial kaaf). Without lifting
the pen from the paper, one then traces the perpendic-

ular stroke downward, continues horizontally on the middle line (moving from right to left) and finishes the letter with a small upward curve followed by a clockwise stroke which resembles the letter daal. Independent kaaf begins on the +2 line and then takes on the same flourished form as final kaaf.

Study the following examples which illustrate final kaaf:



Trace the second of the above sequences, then copy the following words in the blank lines.



Trace the following examples of independent kaaf:

ك ك ك ذ ذ ذ ط ط ط ظ ظ ظ

Copy the following words in the blank lines:

بَكَرَ دَفَرَ كَذَبَ طَرَدَ ظَنَرَ كَفَرَ

Blank lines for copying the words.

Now write the following utterances in Arabic script:

/tadukku/, /fakka/, /daffatuki/, /tufarriku/, /ṛaddaki/,
/kaḍḍabaka/, /waddiki/, /daftaraka/, /tatruku/, /ruzziki/

/takka/, /duffuka/, /daṣṣabaki/, and /ṭaradaka/.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate, in an arbitrary sequence, the following words:

كَرَّ تَكْبُرُ فَكَ وَدُّكَ تَكْدُّ كَيْدٌ كَدُّكَ بَطُّكَ دَرَبِكَ
طَرَدَكَ فَرَكَ تَكْتَبُ كَبَّ كُتِبَ تَتَرُكُ دَفُّكَ كَفَرَكَ تَكْبُرَكَ

The letter "alif" as representation of vowel length

The non-connector alif represents vowel length when preceded by a single fatHa.* The letter alif consists

*As will be seen later, two fatHa's and a following alif represent the ending /-an/ which occurs on accusative nunated forms.

(2) The form of alif in ruq9a script is similar to its form in nasx printing. When not preceded by a connector, alif is written as a downward vertical stroke which lands on the middle line. When connected to a preceding letter, alif is a vertical stroke which is written upwards. Study and trace the examples below.

ذَالِكْ ذَالِكْ زَادَ زَادَا بَدَا ظَرَدَا زَادَا

بَارٌّ بَابٌ بَابٌ مَارًا مَارًا طَارِدًا مَارِكٌ طَارَ طَارًا

Copy the following sequences in the blank lines:

ذَالِكْ ذَابَ تَوَافَدَ زَارَتْ تَرَاكٌ وَادٍ فَرًا تَوَارَدَ

بَابٌ طَارَتْ مَارًا مَجَارِكٌ فَارٌّ بَارَزَاتٌ ظَافِرٌ كِتَابٌ

Write each of the following utterances once in the blank lines: /taraaka/, /daaka/, /θuwwaarun/, /ṭuridaa/, /ṭaaraa/, /badaa/, /baazaaraatun/, /fakkaaraa/, /waddaa/, /zaarat/, /ḍaa/, /kaffaraa/, /waadin/, /raawin/, /radḍaa/, /waaḙibun/, /ṭaaridun/, /kabbaraaraa/, /taraaki/, /ḙaabitin/, /baabun/, and /taraabaṭaa/.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate the following words in whatever order he chooses:

نَوَّارٌ تُرَابِطٌ تَوَافِدٌ قَوَدَا تَارِكٌ طَارَتْ ظَافِرٌ
 تَارٌ بَرَدَا بَازَارٌ بَاتٌ زَادَا كَنَابٌ بَابٌ

Review

(a) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily.

بَابُ بَابِ كِتَابِ كِتَابِ
كِتَابٌ وَدَفْتَرٌ *
ذَاكَ بَابٌ ، وَذَاكَ كِتَابٌ ، وَذَاكَ دَفْتَرٌ

(b) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily; except for not being fully vocalized, they are the same as the items of exercise (a).

بَابُ بَابِ كِتَابُ كِتَابِ
كِتَابٌ وَدَفْتَرٌ
ذَاكَ بَابٌ ، وَذَاكَ كِتَابٌ ، وَذَاكَ دَفْتَرٌ

(c) Learn to spell the items of exercise (b). Your teacher will select some of those items for dictation.

The function of "alif" in representing tanwiin

The endings /-un/, /-in/, and /-an/ occur on nunated words. You have already learned that the endings /-un/ and /-in/ are represented respectively by two damma's and two kasra's written in conjunction with the last consonant letter.

The ending /-an/ is represented by two fatHa's which are written over the final consonant letter and which are

*Notice that the conjunction wa and the following form are always written as one word. The conjunction wa never occurs at the end of the line without a following form.

usually followed by an alif.* For example, the words /baarid/ 'cold' and /θaabit/ 'firm' would be بَارِدٌ and ثَابِتٌ in the nominative case; in the genitive case they would be بَارِدٍ and ثَابِتٍ; in the accusative case, however, they would be بَارِدًا and ثَابِتًا .

Writing an alif after the two fatHa's reflects the pronunciation of ancient Arabs (who developed the writing system): in that pronunciation, the /-an/ of accusative nunated words was usually replaced by /-aa/ before a pause (most modern speakers, on the other hand, retain the suffix /-an/ in that position).

Read aloud the following sequences:

بَارِدًا ثَابِتًا طَرِدًا كُفْرًا بَابًا بَطًّا كِتَابًا كُتِبًا رُزًّا بَوَّابًا
رَبًّا كَفًّا رَافِدًا فَدًّا رَيْطًا رَافِئًا بِنًّا بِنًّا وَارِدًا
كَرْبًا رَدًّا رَدًّا تَوَقُّرًا طَارِدًا فَارًّا كُفْرًا بُدًّا رَتًّا نُورًا دَقًّا

Copy the following sequences in each blank set of

*The alif does not occur:

- (1) After a taa' marbuuṭa.
- (2) After a hamza which follows an alif or one whose chair is an alif.
- (3) When /-an/ is a replacement for /-ayun/, /-ayan/, or /-ayin/.

At this point, none of the above exceptions can be discussed or illustrated.

lines:

طَرَدًا تَابِتًا بَطًّا دَفْتَرًا بَابًا مِدًّا كِتَابًا بَازَارًا^{1 2}

Blank handwriting practice lines consisting of four sets of three horizontal lines each.

Dictation

Write the following words as your teacher dictates them to you:

بَابًا طَرَدًا تُوَارًا كِبَدًا تَابِتًا دَفْتَرًا دَرَبًا

كَدًّا بَطًّا بَكْرًا فَارًّا رُزًّا وَدًّا رَبًّا كَفًّا

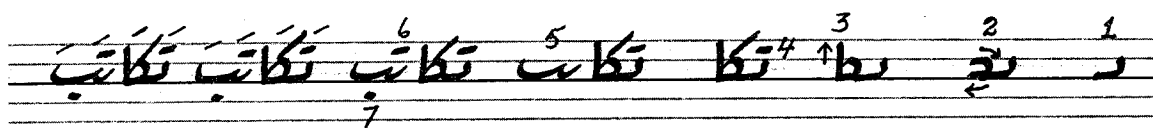
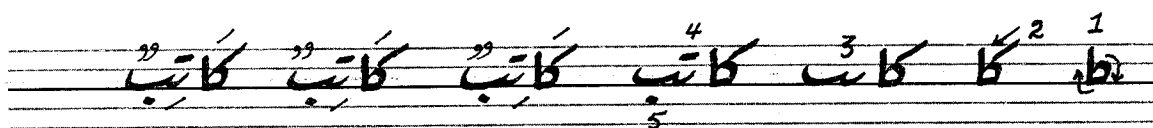
The letter "kaaf" before vertical strokes

In nasx printing, there is nothing unusual about an initial or a medial kaaf which precedes a vertical stroke. Read the examples below.

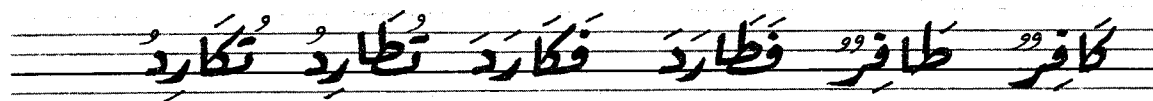
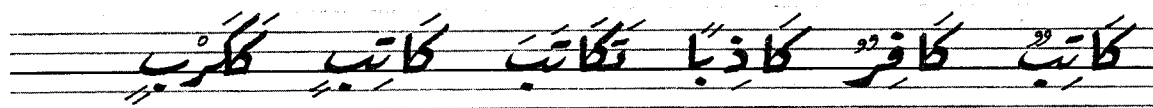
كَاتِبٌ كَافٌ طَافٌ ظَافٌ كَازِبٌ كَارِتٌ طَارِتٌ تَكَاتِبٌ تَتَكَاتِبٌ فَكٌّ

كَكْتَابٍ كَكَرَاتٍ كَكْفَرٍ كَكَذِبٍ كَاتِبٌ تَكَاتِبٌ تُطَارِدُ تُكَارِدُ

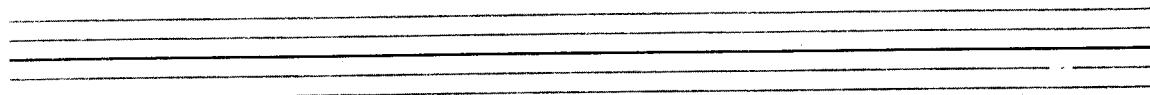
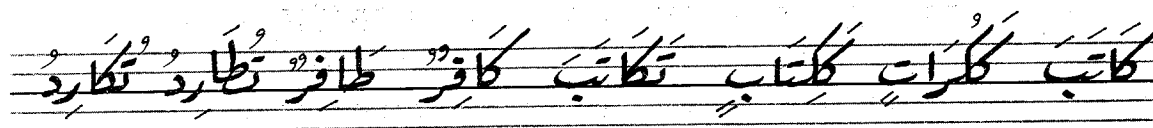
In ruq9a script, however, there is a special way of writing an initial or a medial kaaf which precedes a vertical stroke. In this context, kaaf consists of two distinct parts: the first is a clockwise semi-circle which is closed by the upward vertical stroke of the following letter; the second is a downward slanting line which lands where the top of the semi-circle meets the vertical stroke. Study the examples below.



Study and trace the following sequences:



Copy the following sequence in the blank set of lines:





Write each of the following words twice in the blank lines below: /kaatibun/, /kaadibun/, /takaataba/, /kaafirun/, /ṭaafirun/, /kaafirān/, /tuṭaaridu/, /kataba/, /kaatibin/, /takaatabaa/, /kakitaabin/, /kakuṛaatin/, and /fakkaka/.

When the second of two consecutive kaaf's is followed by a vertical stroke, the second kaaf is combined with the vertical stroke in the manner explained above, but the first kaaf does not have a semi-circular stroke.

Study and trace the examples below.

كَاَتَبُ كَاَتَبُ كَاَتَبُ كَاَتَبُ كَاَتَبُ

كَاَفِرٌ كَاَفِرٌ كَاَفِرٌ كَاَفِرٌ

كَاَذِبٌ كَاَذِبٌ كَاَذِبٌ كَاَذِبٌ

Copy the above words in the blank sets of lines.

Blank sets of lines for copying the words.

The letter "laam"

(1) The consonant /l/ is represented by a connector called laam. In nasx printing, laam has two shapes: ل and ل. The first shape occurs initially and medially, while the second one occurs finally and independently.

Study the examples below.

ل ل ل ل ل ل ل ل ل ل ل ل ل ل ل

Laam in initial and medial positions, then, is nothing more than a vertical line followed by a short horizontal line. The flourished form of laam, however, contains a semi-circular stroke at the bottom. The horizontal part of flourished laam is more curved than that of flourished kaaf; besides, the horizontal part of laam falls below the middle line whereas that of kaaf does not. Notice also that flourished laam does not have the symbol ك which flourished kaaf has. In the two lines below, place a circle around each laam:

ل ك ل ك ل ك ل ك ل ك ل ك ل ك ل ك ل ك
 ك ل ك ل ك ل ك ل ك ل ك ل ك ل ك ل ك ل ك

Read aloud the following two exercises in which initial laam occurs.

Exercise 1

لَبَّ كَبَّ كَدَّ لَدَّ لَزَّ لَبَّ لَيْتَ لَفَّ كَفَّ لَوْ طَالَ بَ
 وَلَوْ لَزَبَ لَبَطَ دَلَفَ لَكَ لِكَ وَلَدَّ وَكَدَّ زَلَفَ زَلَفًا

Exercise 2

لَبَّ لُبَابٍ لَطُفٍ كَتَبَ دَالِفٍ وَالِدًا وَلَدٌ وَاوٍ لَوْتٌ
لَوْتُ لُبَابٌ كِبَارٌ لَكَ طَوَافًا لَيْثٌ لَرَبٍ وَلَّتْ كَدَبٌ
دَلُّوا لَكَزَ لَوْرًا لَفْظٌ تَالِثٌ لَيْتَ كَبِتَ لَفْظٌ لَبَا ذَاكَ دَلَّكَ وَلَّتْ

Medial laam differs from initial laam only in that the former is joined from behind. Read aloud the following two exercises in which medial laam occurs:

Exercise 3

تَلَفٌ تَلَفٌ طَلَبٌ طَابَ تَلِدُ تَلِدُ تَلْرُبُ تَلَّتْ تَكَبَ بَلَدٍ بَارٍ
فَكَّتْ فَلَّتْ فَاتَ فَلَوُ فَلَكَ كَلْبٌ تَلَكَ كَلَّفَ كَلَّفَتْ كَلَّتْ كَلْبًا

Exercise 4

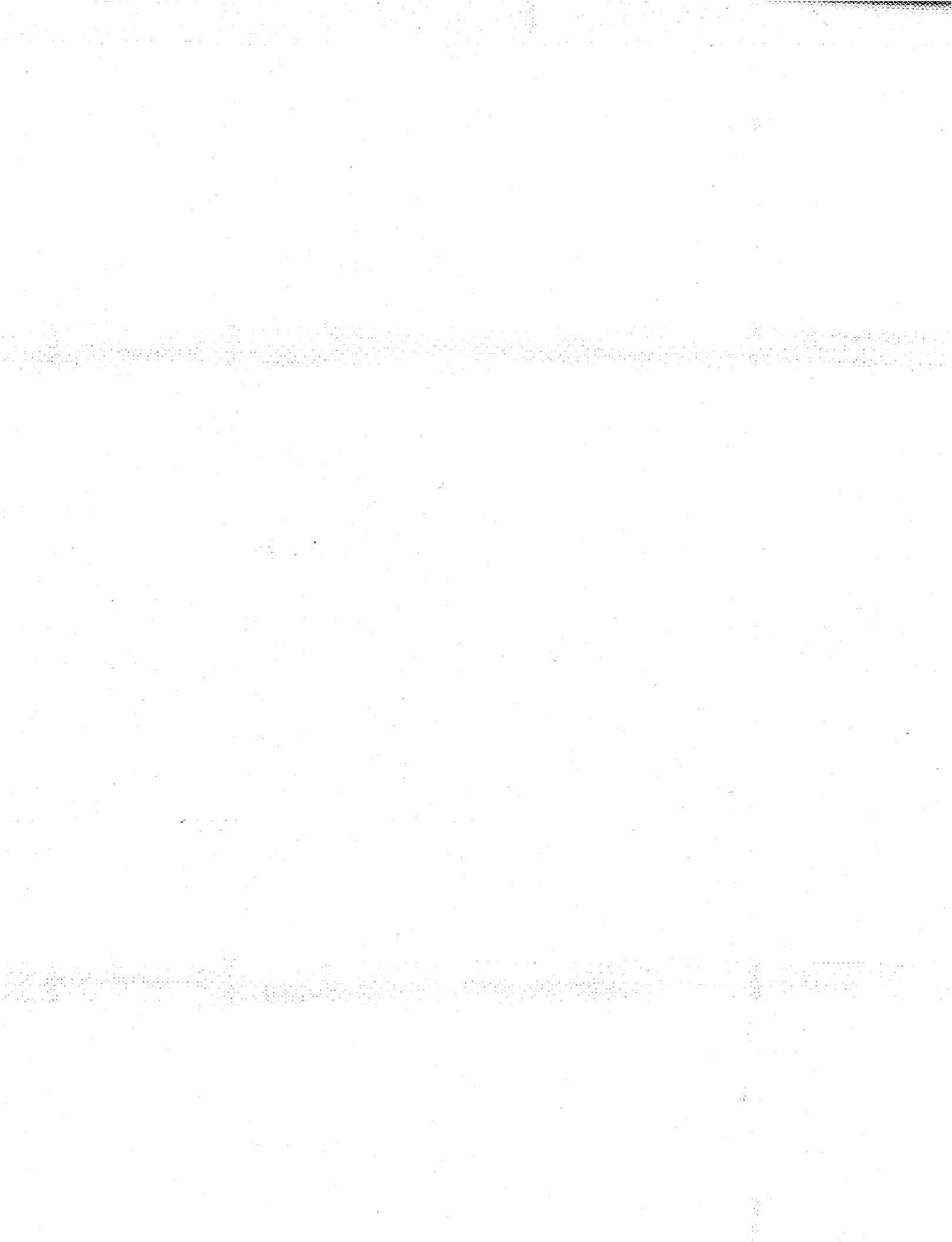
لَبَلَبٌ تَلْبِيبُ تَلْفُظٌ تَكَلَّفَ تَتَكَلَّفُ تَلَطَّفَ تَتَلَطَّفُ
تَلَبَّتْ تَكَبَّتْ تَلَوْتُ تَلِرُ تَكَبُرُ كَلْبٌ كَلَّتْ كَلَّفُ كَأَفُ بَلْبَلَتْ
كَلَّفَ تَلَطَّفَ بَلَطْفٍ تَلَبَّتْ تَلَبَّتْ تَلَبَّرَ تَكَلَّفَ بَلَّتْ بَاتَ

Now read the following four exercises in which final and independent laam occur.

Exercise 5

بَلُّ بِكَ تَلُّ طَلُّ ظَلُّ ظَلُّ فُلُّ كَلُّ فَكُّ
كَفَلُ كَلَلُ فَكُّ كَلُّ تَكَلُّ كَفَكُّ طِفْلٌ بَابِلٌ بَابِكُ





Exercise 6

تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلَّمَ
تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلَّمَ

Exercise 7

دَلَّ دَلَّ دَلَّ دَلَّ دَلَّ دَلَّ دَلَّ دَلَّ
دَلَّ دَلَّ دَلَّ دَلَّ دَلَّ دَلَّ دَلَّ دَلَّ

Exercise 8

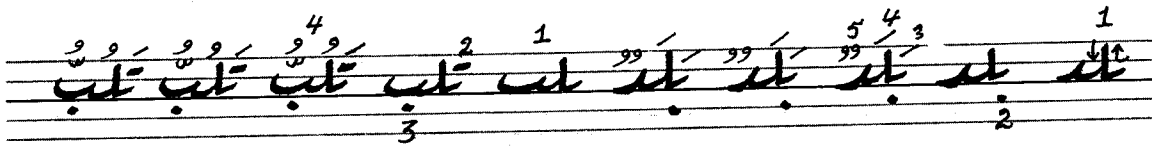
تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ
تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ
تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ تَالٍ

(2) Writing the ruq9a forms of initial and medial laam is easy to learn. Initial laam is a vertical stroke (written downward) which lands on the middle line and then continues horizontally to the left until it joins the following letter. Study then trace the examples below:

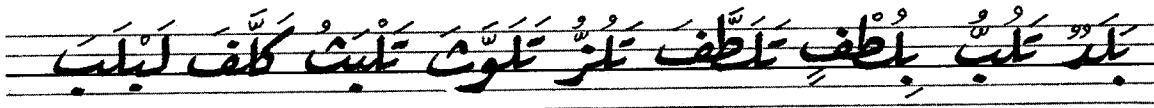
لِ ل ل ل ل ل ل ل ل ل ل ل ل ل ل ل

لُ لُ لُ لُ لُ لُ لُ لُ لُ لُ لُ لُ لُ لُ لُ لُ لُ

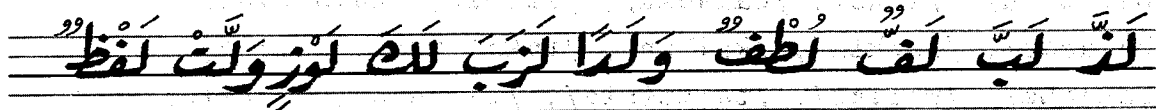
Medial laam begins with an upward vertical stroke which is then traced from top to bottom. Study the examples below.



Trace the following examples:



Copy the following sequences in the blank sets of lines.



Blank musical staff lines for copying practice.



تَلَبُّ لَيْلَبٍ بِظَفٍ كَلَبٌ تَلَبُّ تَلَبُّ تَلَبُّ تَلَبُّ تَلَبُّ تَلَبُّ تَلَبُّ تَلَبُّ

Handwriting practice lines consisting of multiple sets of four horizontal lines.

Write the following words in Arabic script (consult the preceding materials if necessary) /lafḍun/, /falakun/, /biluṭfin/, /laka/, /waladin/, /labba/, /tulawwiθu/, /baladan/, /lawkin/, /kalbun/, /takallafa/, /tilka/, /lablaba/, /wallat/, /talaṭṭafa/, /talzubu/, /labāṭa/, /talidu/, /zalafin/, /lubban/, /lawzin/, and /talaffuḍan/.

Handwriting practice lines consisting of multiple sets of four horizontal lines.

Study the following examples of final and independent laam.

طَلَّ ۱ بَلَّ ۲ ۳ بَلَّ ۴ بَلَّ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴ كَلَّ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴ نَزَلَ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴ نَزَلَ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴ كَفَّلَ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴

بَطَّلَ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴ نَزَّلَ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴ نَزَّلَ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴ نَزَّلَ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴

نَزَلَ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴ نَزَلَ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴ نَزَلَ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴ نَزَلَ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴

Trace the following sequence:

بَلَّ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴ نَزَلَ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴ نَزَلَ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴ نَزَلَ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴ نَزَلَ ۱ ۲ ۳ ۴

Copy the following sequences in the blank sets of lines:

بِئْسَ كُلُّ بَاطِلٍ فَاغْتُلِبُ بِنَبِيٍّ كَفَلٍ عَلَّ طِفْلٍ بِكُلِّ ظَلٍّ زَلٍّ

دَلٌّ دَالٌّ وَاوٍ طَاوٍ زَنْزَلٌ زَنْزَالٌ كَالٌ بَالٌ تَالٌ ذَالٌ

Write the following words in Arabic script (refer to any of the preceding materials if you need to do so): /bal/, /kaala/, /ṭaala/, /tallun/, /zalalin/, /kullun/, /ṭiflun/, /ḍalla/, /waalin/, /zalzala/, /zilzaalin/, /ḥalla/, /baalun/, /dalla/, /kalalin/, /tatazalzalu/, /likullin/, /tudillu/, /baṭalun/, /ḥakila/, /taalin/, and /ḍillin/.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate the following words in an arbitrary sequence:

تَلْدُ لَبَّ تَالِ بَدَّ دَلَّ ظَلُّ كَلِّ طِفْلٌ كَلْبٌ لَوْزٌ لَوْ طَلَّ
بَلْبَلٌ كَالٌ تَكْفٌ لِكَلِّ وَدَا وُلْدٌ تَلَوْتُ دَلْدَلٌ زَلْزَالٌ فَلَكَا تَلَفٌ

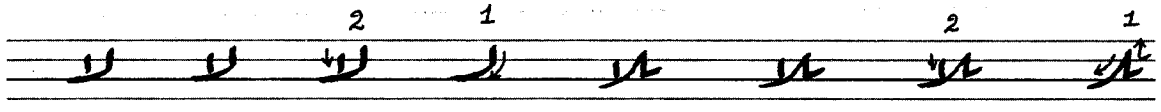
The combination "laam-alif"

(1) The combination consisting of laam and a following alif has two special shapes in Arabic script: لا (when joined), and لآ (when not joined). Read the following words which contain laam-alif.

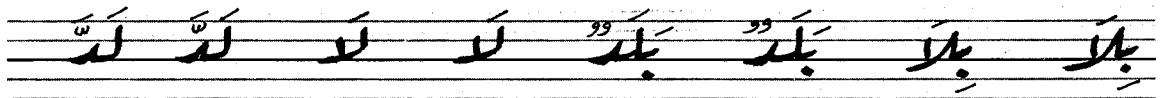
بَلَاءٍ بَلَاطٍ ظَلًّا تَطَلًّا كَلَابٍ بَلَا بَلْدٍ كَلَّا كَلِّدُ

لَا لَانَ لَاتٍ لَاطٍ لَآكُ دَلَالٍ تَدَلًّا دَلَالًا

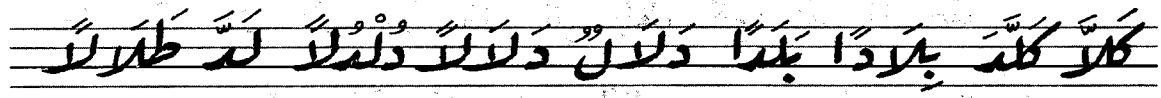
(2) In ruq9a script, the laam-alif is somewhat different from its nasx version. Study the examples below.



Trace the following examples:



Copy the following sequence in the lines below.



Write the following words in Arabic script: /bilaadin/, /tilaalan/, /laazibun/, /zulaalun/, /zulaalan/, /bilaaduka/, /kalaalun/, /wabaalan/.

Review

(a) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily.

دَفْتَرٍ	دَفْتَرًا	دَفْتَرٌ
كِتَابٍ	كِتَابًا	كِتَابٌ
ذَاكَ	تِلْكَ	لَا
بَابٍ	بَابًا	بَابٌ

(b) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily; except for not being fully vocalized, they are identical to what you read in exercise (a).

دَفْتَرٍ	دَفْتَرًا	دَفْتَرٌ
كِتَابٍ	كِتَابًا	كِتَابٌ
ذَاكَ	تِلْكَ	لَا
بَابٍ	بَابًا	بَابٌ

(c) Learn to spell the items of exercise (b). Your teacher will select some of those items for dictation.

The letter "waaw" as representation of vowel length

In addition to representing the consonant /w/, the letter waaw represents vowel length. The waaw represents vowel length if it (a) has no sakl,* and (b) follows a damma; otherwise it represents the consonant /w/. Thus /buurun/, /duudun/, and /kuutiba/ are written as follows:

بُورٌ دُودٌ كُوتِبَ

Read aloud the following words in which waaw represents vowel length.

دُورٌ طُولٌ تَزُورُ ثُبُوتٌ بُورًا تَثُورُ دُودٌ كُوتِبَ
تَلُوكُ تَلُوطٌ تَدُورُ تَزُولُ تَطُولُ تَتَلُو تَبْلُو كَتَبُوا

In some of the words below, waaw represents vowel length; in others, waaw represents the consonant /w/. Read the words aloud.

دُورٍ دَورٍ دَوْرٌ تَزُورُ تَزُورُ زَوْدٌ زَوْرٌ زَوْرٌ زُورٍ دُودٌ دَوْدٌ
طُولٌ طُولٌ تَطُولُ تَدُورُ تَزُولُ زُولٌ زَوَالٍ
كَدَّبُوا تَثُورُ تَثُورُ ثَوَارٍ تَهْرٌ تَتَلُو ثَوْبٌ لَوْ بُورٌ بَوْرٌ
كُوتِبَ كُوبٌ كَوْرٌ تَكْتَلُوا كُورٌ كُورٌ تَلُوطٌ تَدُوبٌ

*The term sakl (plural: aškaal) denotes a short vowel symbol.

nuun:

ن ن ن ن ن ن ن ن ن ن ن ن

In the sequences below, circle each nuun.

ن ن ب ز ن ي ث ف ب ق ف ن ت ت ي
ن ت ق ت ن ب ق ن ت ث د ن ن ث ث ن ن

Read the two exercises below:

Exercise 1

نَدَّ نَدِيَّ نَدَّ نَدَّر نَدَفَ نَدَا نَعَّ نَابَ نَبَدَ نَارٌ نُورٌ
نَدَبَ نَدَلَ نَظَرَ نَكَبَ بَنَتَ لَنَا بَنَاتٌ بِنْتٌ كَدَا
ظَنَّتْ ظُنَّتْ بِنْدٌ بُنُوٌ بِنْتًا كَانَتْ بَانَتْ وَطَنًا فَنَّا

Exercise 2

نَفَتْ نَاطُورٌ تَنَازَلٌ نُظِفَ نُظِّفُ نَزَلَ نَزَلِ نَازِلٌ كَنَّا
لِنَكْتَبَ لَزُ نَظَرْتُ تَنْظُرُ نُورٌ تَنْوَرُ كُنْتُ كُنْزٌ نَكْتُ
بَرٌّ نَزُورٌ فَتَكَ نَزُولٌ نَظَرَاتٍ ظَنَنْتُ نَعَدَ نَعَدَ نَنْفُدُ

Study the following examples of final and independent nuun.

ن ن ن ن ن ن ن

Now read the following two exercises:

Exercise 1

لُنْ ظَنَّ طُنُّ كُنْ دَقَنْ دَفَنْ دَفَنْ فَطِنَ وَطَنُ
فَتَنْ كَفَنْ بَانَ كَانِ دَنْ دَانِ دَوَنْ كَانُونُ يَدُونِ
تَلَوَنْ كَوَنْ كَوَنْ فَتَنْ ثَانِ ظَنَّ رُكُونُ رَكَنْ لَوَنْ تَلَوَنْ

Exercise 2

كَتَبَنْ كَتَانُ تَكْوَنْ كُنْ طَلَبَنْ كَاتِبَنْ فَاتِنُ
تَلَوَنْ تَزَلَنْ فَطِنَ فَدَانُ فَتَانُ فَرَزَنْ ظَنَّ
تَبْنُونُ تَكُونُونُ تَنْزَلُونُ تَكُنْ كَفَنْ وَطَنَ بَنُونُ كَانِ

(2) In ruq9a script, the basic strokes of initial and medial nuun are identical to those of initial and medial baa' respectively; nuun differs from baa' in that the former has a suprascript dot instead of a subscript one. Study then trace the following words:

يَدُ نَدَا نَدَا نَدَا نَزَلُ نَزَلُ نَزَلُ نَفَسُ نَكَبُ نَمْرُ

كِنْدَا بِنَتْ لَنَا بِنَاتِ نُنْظَفُ وَنَدَه نَزَرُ نَزَلُ

Copy the following words in the blank lines:

نُورٌ تَنبِتُ كَانَتْ وَطَنًا لَنَا لَمَّا نَظَرَ لَكُنْتُ نُنْفِرُ

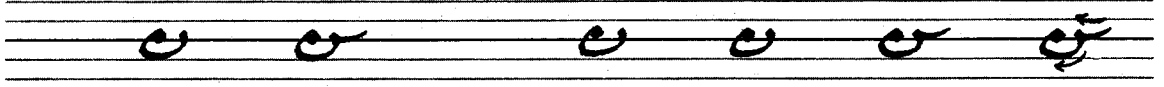
Blank lines for copying the words.

Write the following words in Arabic script: /naḍḍafa/, /naffa/, /kuntu/, /naatuurun/, /nanzilu/, /banaatin/, /nakaba/, /fannan/, /kanadaa/, /lanaa/, /nantaḍiru/, /waṭanan/, /nuurin/, and /linara/.

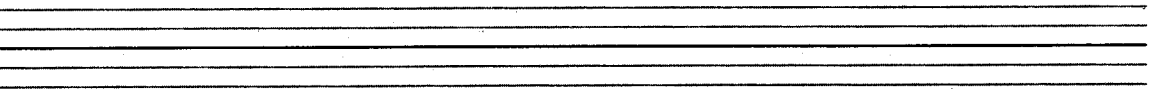
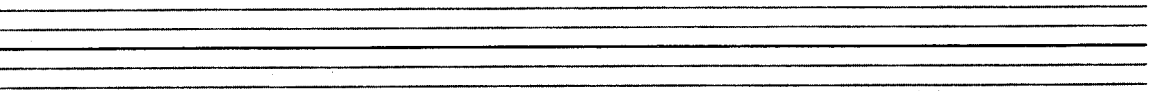
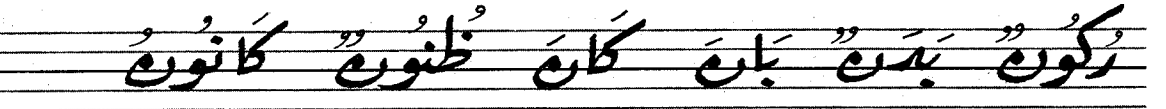
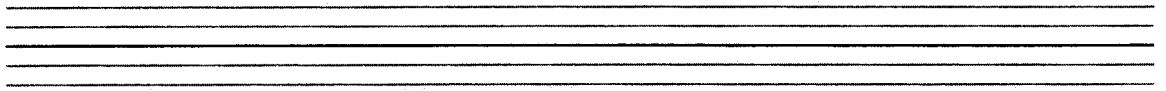
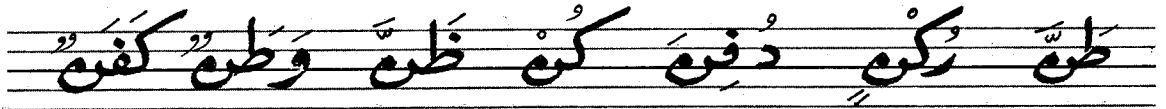
Blank lines for writing the words in Arabic script.

The final and the independent forms of ruq9a nuun resemble the blade of a sickle and have a dot above the

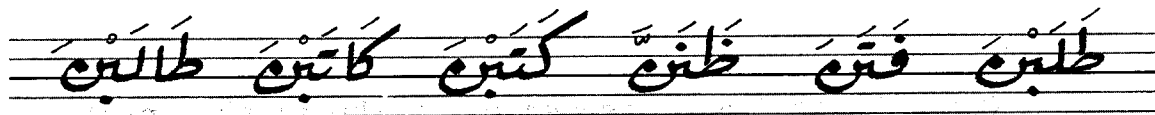
basic stroke. Study then trace the examples below:



Copy the following sequences in the blank lines:



When it precedes a final nuun, the basic stroke of medial baa' (or of any letter related to baa') is usually raised somewhat above the middle line (as happens before raa' and zaay). Trace the following examples:



Copy the above words in the blank lines.

Write the following words in Arabic script: /waṭānin/, /fattaanun/, /ḍanna/, /fannun/, /daana/, /ṯaanin/, /kaana/, /linaraaka/, /kawwana/, /fitanun/, /ṯalabna/, /kattaanun/, /ruknin/, /furnun/, /banuuna/, /kafanun/, /lan/, /ṯunnun/, /faṭīna/, /katabna/, /dukkaanun/, /badanin/, /tadfinu/, and /ḍunuunin/.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate the following words in an arbitrary sequence:

نَدَا بَيِّنَتْ كُنْ كَانَ لَانَ نُورٌ وَطَنٌ نَظَرَ ظَنَّ كَدَا
نَكْتُبُ فِتْنٌ نَنظُرُ كَثْرٌ نُنْقِدُ نَابَ بَانَ كَانُونَ تَنْظُرُ تَنْزِلُ نَظَّفَ

The letter "qaaf"

(1) The consonant /q/ is represented by a connector, called qaaf, which has two shapes in nasx printing: ق (in initial and medial positions) and ق (in final position and independently). Notice that initial and medial qaaf are identical to initial and medial faa' respectively, except that qaaf has two suprascript dots instead of one; final and independent qaaf begin with the circle of faa', but end with a flourished stroke similar to that of nuun.

Study the following examples of qaaf:

ق ق ق ق ق ق ق ق

ق ق ق ق ق ق ق ق

Circle each qaaf in the following sequences:

ق ف ق ن ق ف ق ت ف ق و ق ن ؤ ف ت
ق ق ق ن ن ت ق ف ف ق ق ف ت ق ف ق و ق ق

Read the following two exercises (the words of the first exercise provide drill on initial qaaf; those of the second exercise provide drill on medial qaaf):

Exercise 1

قَدَّ قَرَّ قَطَّ ذَقَنَّ وَفَدَّ قُلَّ قُلَّ قُوتٍ قَالٍ
قَدَّرَ قَدَّرَا قُلَّنَ قَالَتْ قَبَلَ قَتَلَ قَبِلَ قَابَلَ
قُرْنٍ قُرُونٍ قَارَنَ قَدَّرَا قَافٍ قَانٍ قَلْبًا قَاوَلَ

Exercise 2

لَقَدَّ بَقَّرَا قَفَّرُ قَفَّرُ تَقَبَّلُ نَقَبَّلُ قَفَّرُ نُقِرُّ طَبَقَاتُ
تَشَقُّونَ بَقَرْنَ نَقَلًا نَقَلَ نَنْقَلُ تَنْقَلُ نِقَابَاتُ نَنْقَبُ
تَغَرُّ بَقَرَارٍ تَغْدِرُ تَغْدِرُونَ نُقَارِنُ نَقَبَ نَفَثَ نَقَّبَ

Read the next two exercises (the words of exercise 3 provide drill on final qaaf; those of exercise 4 provide

drill on independent qaaf):

Exercise 3

نَقَّ تَنْقُ بَقَّ بُنُّ طَبَقُ تُطَبِّقُ وَافَقَ تُطَلِّقُ
نُوفِقُ تَبَقَّ تَبْنُ تُطِيقُ فَلَقَ تَلَقَّ تَتَّقُ طَبِيقُ
نَشِقُ تَبَقَّ وَثِقُ وَفَّقَ تَوَفَّقَ تَلَقَّ طَبِيقُ وَثَنُ

Exercise 4

دَقَّ دَنْ دُنُّ دُقُّ دُقُّ وَثاقِ تَلاقِ وَفاقِ تَواقِ
طَلاقِ رَقَّ رَنْ رَزَقَ رَزَقُ رُزِقُ بَوَقَ تَواقِ
بُوقُ ذَووقُ لَوونُ رِفاقِ ذاقِ فانِ فاقِ باقِ

(2) In ruq9a script, the basic strokes of initial and medial qaaf are identical to the basic strokes of initial and medial faa' respectively; a horizontal stroke (corresponding to the two dots of qaaf in nasx printing) is placed above the basic stroke of the letter. Trace the following words which have initial and medial qaaf.

وَطَّ قَرِيهِ نَقَلَ نُقِبَ قَبِلَ فَقَدَ قَدَّ نَقَدًا

ذَقَمِ قُلُوبُ قَالَ نَقُولُ طَبَقَاتِ قُلْ نَقَلَ

Copy the following sequence in the blank sets of lines:

بَقْرٌ وَقَدْ قَاتَلَ نَقَبْلُ فَقَرَّ تَقْدِرُ قُرُونٌ

Write the following words in the lines below:

/nanqulu/, /qaala/, /qabla/, /qutun/, /biqarnin/, /qarra/,
/quluubin/, /qaalibun/.

In ruq9a script, final and independent qaaf consist of
(1) a blocked circle written in a clockwise direction;
(2) a flourished stroke which, like that of nuun, resembles
the blade of a sickle; and (3) a short horizontal stroke
added above the basic part of the letter. Trace the
examples below.

طَبَقٌ وَتَقٌ نَوَاقِقٌ رِزْقٌ رِفَاقٌ ذَاقٌ

Copy the following sequence in each blank set of lines:

نَطَبِقُ وَنَاقٍ وَتَقٍ تَطَابِقُ رِزْقٍ فَلَاقٍ رِفَاقٍ

Blank handwriting practice lines consisting of three sets of four horizontal lines each.

Write the following words in the lines below: /rizqun/, /nabuqqu/, /wiθaaqun/, /baqqa/, /tuṭliqun/, /waffaqa/, /dawqin/, and /riqqun/.

Blank handwriting practice lines consisting of one set of four horizontal lines.

Review

(a) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily.

قَوَّادًا	قَوَّابٍ	قَوَّابٌ
طَالِبًا	طَالِبٍ	طَالِبٌ
طُلَّابًا	طُلَّابٍ	طُلَّابٌ

(b) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily; except for not being fully vocalized, they are identical to what you read in exercise (a).

قَوَّادًا	قَوَّابٍ	قَوَّابٌ
طَالِبًا	طَالِبٍ	طَالِبٌ
طُلَّابًا	طُلَّابٍ	طُلَّابٌ

(c) Learn to spell the items of exercise (b). Your teacher will select some of those items for dictation.

The letter "miim"

(1) The consonant /m/ is represented in Arabic script by the connector miim. In nasx printing, there are two shapes for miim. The first shape is that of a small, slightly oblong circle which leans somewhat toward the left; this form occurs initially (م) and medially (م). The second shape is the flourished form, consisting of a similar circle and a long tail; this form occurs in final position (م) and independently (م).

Study the following examples of initial and medial mim, then read the four exercises which follow:

Exercise 1

مَا مَادَا مَرَّ مَدَّ مَدَدَ مَرَّتْ مَالًا مَاتَ مِنْ مَن مَلَّ مَلَكَ
مِنَّا مَطَّ مُنَدُّ مُرِدٍ مَطَرًا مَزَقَ مَدَّتْ زَمَنٌ قَامَتْ كَامِلٌ

Exercise 2

دَامَتْ مَلَكَ مَالِكٌ مَلَكَ مُلَاكٌ مَاكِرٌ مَوَّلَ مَرْكَزٍ مَطَارٍ مَكَانًا
مَوَاتٌ مَطَاطٌ مَكَتْ زَمَانٌ دُمْتُ مَثَلٌ مَقَّتْ مَلَّ مَلَّ
مَطَرًا مُدْنَا مَوْتُ مَلَا مَدِي مِنْ مَن كَامِلًا مَرَاكِزُ مَتَّ

Exercise 3

لِمَا بِمَا مِمَّا مِمَّنْ كَمَا نِمْتُ مَعَاتٍ قَمَرٌ مَمَرٌ نِمْرًا
نَمْرٌ نَمْتُ نَمَطٌ كَمَالٌ كَمَلٌ تَمَرٌ تَنُمُو

Copy the following sequence in each blank set of lines:

مَرْزُقَانِي مَطْرًا مَلِي مَلِكًا دَمْتُ مَدِينِي مَتْنًا مَاتَ

Blank handwriting practice lines.

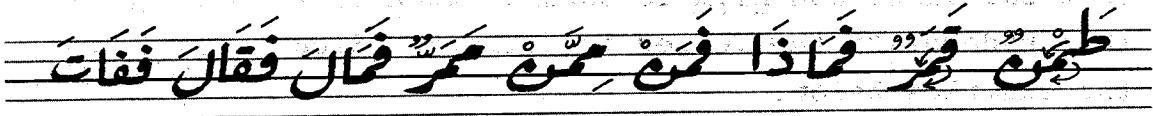
Write the following words in Arabic script: /muftin/, /maṭaarun/, /markazan/, /dumta/, /kaamilan/, /min/, /man/, /maa/, /maadaa/, /makaanun/, /mawtin/, /miṭla/, /mudunan/, /qaamat/, /milkun/, /malikan/, /maṭṭa/, /maṭarin/, /makaṭa/, /makaṭaa/, and /mullaakin/.

Blank handwriting practice lines.

The writing of miim in medial position involves a principle which we have already encountered: namely, that certain letters* cause all preceding connectors to gain a rise in level.

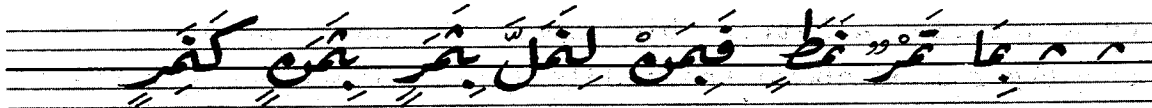
When writing a medial miim, one ends the joining line with a descending stroke which does not reach the middle line; without raising the pen from the paper, he then writes the blocked circle of miim in a clockwise direction, making sure that the base of the circle rests on the middle line. The stroke which closes the circle of miim continues horizontally to the left until it reaches the point where the next letter begins.

Trace the following examples:



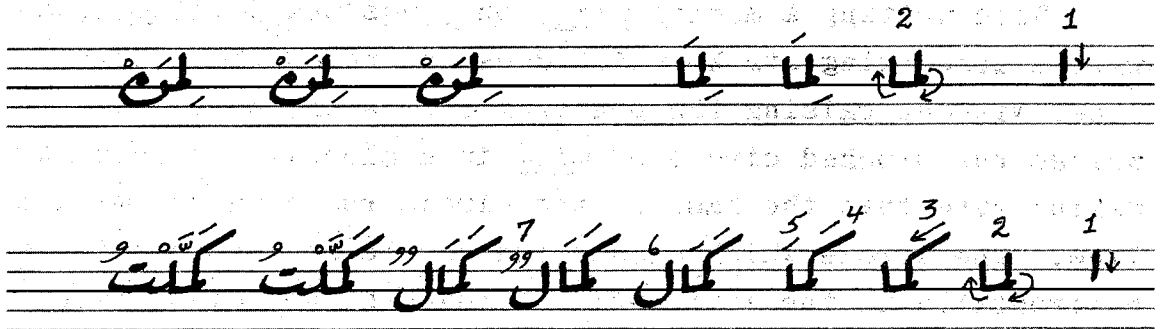
Care must be exercised in order not to produce a tooth when making the descending stroke of the joining line; thus طَمِينٌ is acceptable, but طَمِينٌ is not.

When it precedes miim, the basic stroke of baa' (or of any letter related to baa') consists of a small downward curve. Study then trace the following examples.

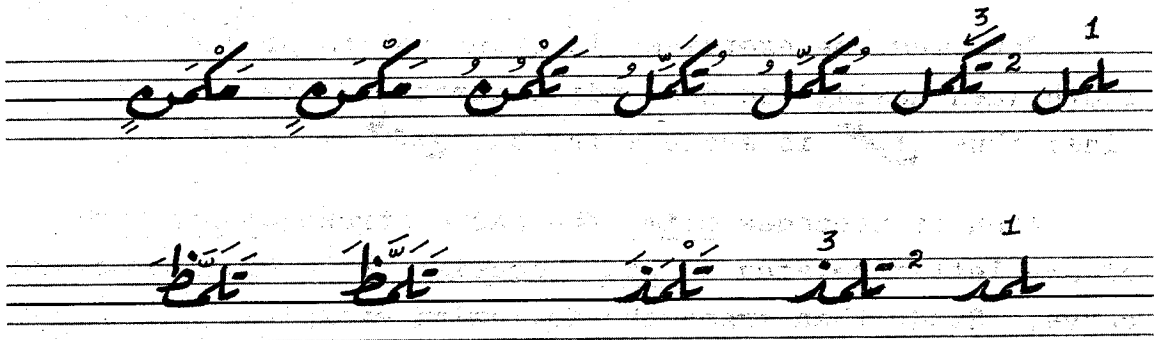


*Those are called the "descending letters"; they are jiim, Haa', xaa', raa', zaay, miim, medial haa', and final yaa'. Notice that jiim, Haa', and xaa' are "related" letters; similarly, raa' and zaay are related letters.

Medial miim is written directly underneath the preceding letter when that letter is an initial laam or an initial kaaf. Study then trace the following examples:

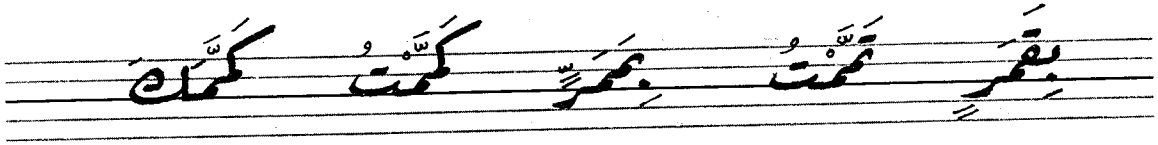


The stroke which joins medial kaaf or medial laam to a following miim will be called a "branch"; the joining stroke branches out from the middle of the preceding vertical line, and miim is then written to the left rather than underneath the letter it follows. Study then trace the examples below.

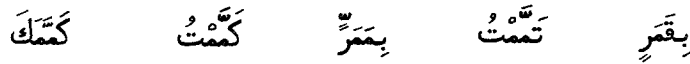


The miim cannot be written below the middle line; consequently, a letter which precedes medial miim is usually raised above the middle line. Sometimes several letters must be written one below the other in a series, resulting in a sequence with a 45° slant. In such cases, one must write the first letter quite high above the middle line to make sure that the last letter of the series ends up on the middle line. Study then trace the examples which

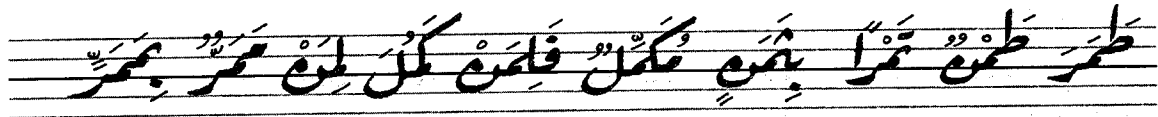
are given below:



Compare the above ruq'ah shapes with the corresponding nasx shapes:



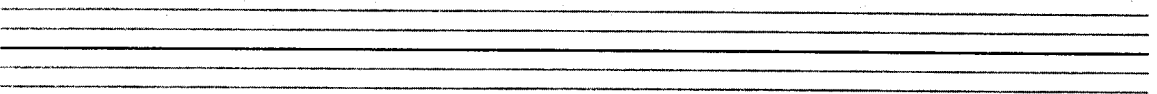
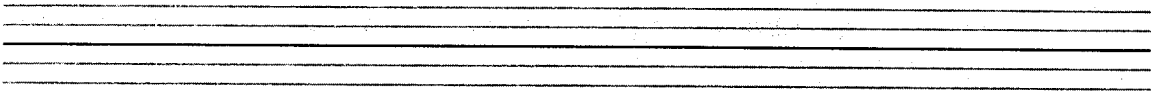
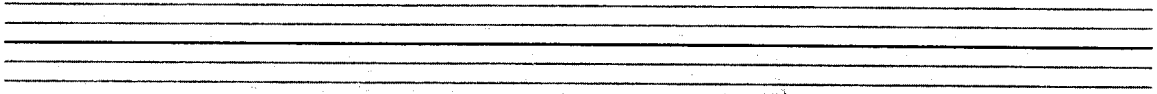
Copy the following words in each blank set of lines:



Blank lines for copying the words.

Write the following words in Arabic script: /lammaa/, /falimaa/, /θamarun/, /biθamarin/, /qamarun/, /biqamarin/, /mukammilan/, /tammamat/, /famaadaa/, /kammamaki/,

/biθamanin/, /namiran/, /kamaa/, /mumaθθilan/, and /talmada/.



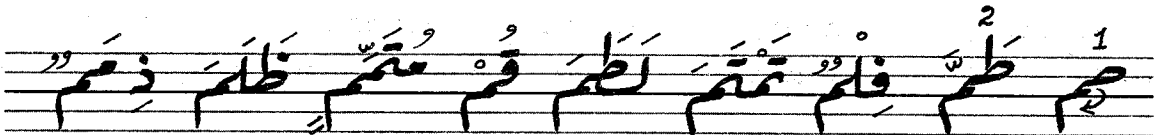
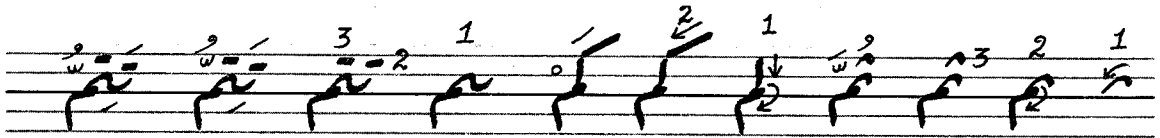
Dictation

Your teacher will dictate the following words in whatever sequence he chooses:

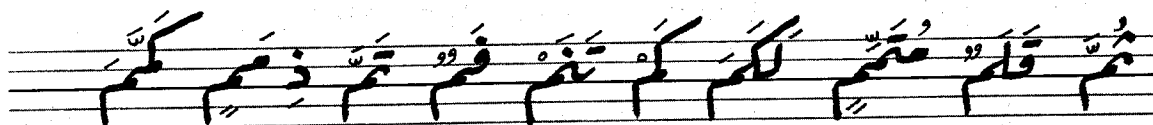
مَرٌّ فَلَمَّاذَا شَرٌّ بِتَمْرٍ مُكَمَّلٌ مَكَامٍ مَدَّتْ

مَثَلٌ لَمَّا قَمَرٌ مُقَمَّرٌ مَكَانًا تَمَّتْ مُمَكِّنٌ

Final miim is essentially the same as medial miim except that it ends with a long downward stroke. All the principles which govern the joining of medial miim to preceding letters apply in the case of final miim. Study the examples below.



Copy the following words in the blank lines:

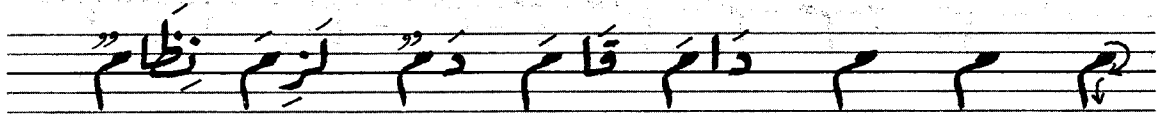


Blank musical staff lines for copying the words.

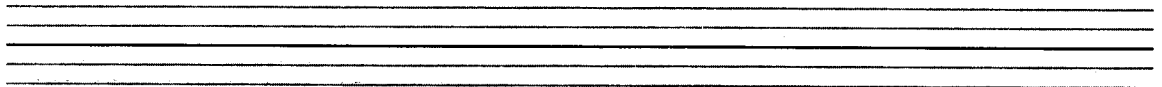
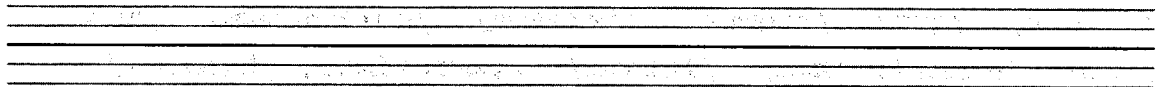
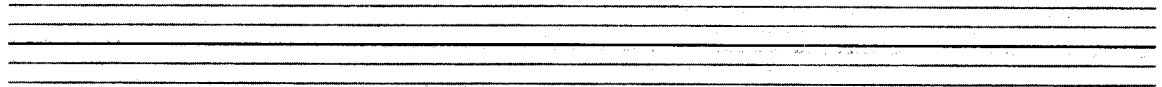
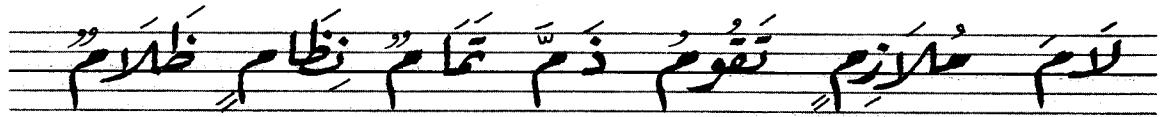
Write the following words in Arabic script: /ḍaalimun/, /filmin/, /qum/, /raqmun/, /tammama/, /mutammimum/, /nam/, /lam/, /ḥumma/, /kam/, /faṭama/, /ṭamaaṭimu/, /kammama/, and /famun/.

Blank musical staff lines for writing the words.

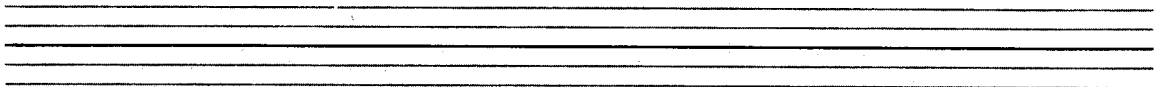
The blocked circle of independent miim is identical to initial miim. The long, downward stroke is the same as that of final miim. Study the examples below:



Copy the following words in the blank lines:



Write the following words in the blank set of lines:
 /laazimun/, /qaama/, /taduumu/, /tanaamu/, /damun/, and
 /malmuuumum/.



Dictation

The following words contain final miim and miim in isolation. Your teacher will dictate them in an arbitrary sequence:

كَمْ قُمْ قَامَ قَلِمَ تَتَمَّ لَطَمَ تَمَّ
لَمْ لَازِمٌ تَلُوْتُ فِلْمٌ طَمَطُمٌ نَمَ كَمَّ

The letter "Haa' "

(1) The consonant /H/ is represented by the connector Haa'. In nasx printing, Haa' has two forms: ح (initially and medially), and ح (finally and independently). Study the following examples of initial and medial Haa':

ح ح ح ح ح ح ح ح

Circle each Haa' in the two lines below:

خ ح ع ج خ د ن ص غ ج ض ر ج ح ض ص ه
ع خ د ح ض ص ح ع ر ج غ ض ح خ

Read the following exercises:

Exercise 1

حَدَّ مَدَّ حَلَّ حَمَلَ حَقَّ مَقَّ حَوَّلَ حَكَمَ حُكْمٌ حَطَّ حَظٌّ
حَذَفَ حَرْفٌ حَرَبٌ حَلًّا حَذَرَ حَزَمَ حَثَّ حَوَّلَ مَوْلٍ حَبْرًا حَالَ

Exercise 2

حَدَدَ حُرُوفٍ حَمَالٍ حُكُومَاتٍ حَكَمَ حُقُوقًا حَثَّ حَقَّقَ
حُلُولًا حَرَقَ حَفَلَاتٍ حَارَبَ حَلَّلَ حَنَكَ حِمَارًا حَظَّ حَارًّا
حَمَلَاتٍ حَالًا حَقَّقَ حَلَالَ حَكَمْتَ وَحَلًّا رَحَبَ حَلَبَ كَاجِلٌ

Exercise 3

بَحَثَ بَحَثٌ لَعْمٌ فَعِمَ بَحْرًا بَحَارٍ لِحَقٍّ مَحَلٌّ تَحَلُّ لَعْنٌ
تَحَدَّثَ تَحَدَّدَ تَمَدَّدَ مَحُوٌّ مِخْنٌ نَحَلُّ بَحَثَ مُعَارِبٌ مُعَدَّدٌ

Exercise 4

تَحَمَّلَ تَحَقَّقَ مُحَقِّقٍ مَحَاكِمُ مَحْكُومًا مَحَطَّاتٌ مَشْفُ قَعَطَانَ
مُحَلِّلٌ مَحْرُومًا مَحْبُوبٍ مُحْرَمٍ مُجِبًّا لُحُومٍ تَحْتَفِلُ تُحِبُّ لَعْنٌ
تَتَحَدَّثُ مُعَادَنَاتٍ مُعَارِبُونَ تَحَرَّقُ مَحْدُودٍ فَحَمًا مُحَمَّدٌ

Study the following examples of final and independent
Haa':

ح ح ح ح ح ح

In the sequences below, circle each Haa'.

ح ح ي ع غ ح ن خ خ ج م غ ح ح ع غ ح ج
ح خ ع ح ي غ خ م ج ح ح ع ح ن ع غ ح ج

Read the following four exercises:

Exercise 5

لَحَّ قَحَّ رُمَحُّ فَتَحَ لَمَحَ بَطَحَ نَطَحَ بَلَحُّ لَفَحَ لَقَحَ نَبَحَ
مَنَحَ مَنَحَ نَفَحَ وَقَحَّ كَافَحَ رِبَحَ فَاتَحَ لَافَحَ كَبَحَ

Exercise 6

كَابَحُ تُكَافِحُ مُكَافِحُ مَنَحَ رَابِحُ تَفْتَحُ تَفْتَحُ فَاتِحُ
لَامِحُ طَحَطَحَ تَنْبِطِحُ تُلْقِحُ قَمِحُ مَلِحَ كَالِحُ كَوْلِحِ
تُمْنِحُ تَرَبِّحُ مُغْلِحُ مَلِحُ بَطَحَ مَنَحَ بَحَ ذَبِحَ

Exercise 7

لَا حَ بَا حَ طَرَحَ فَرَحُ رَوْحُ مَرَحَ فَرِحَ مَرِحَ مَرَا حُ
نَا حَ تَتَا حَ مَرِحَ مَارِحُ كَدَحُ كَدَحَ فَا رِحُ فَرِحَ نَرَوْحُ

Exercise 8

فَتَّاحٌ مِفْتَاحٌ فَلَّاحٌ فُرَّاحٌ نَزَّاحٌ مَطَّرَحٌ مَطَّارِحٌ فَوَّارِحُ
لَوْحٌ تَلْوِحٌ مَبَّاحٌ تَطَّرِحٌ نُوَّاحٌ مَارِحٌ كَارِحٌ طَارِحٌ تَنْزِحٌ
طَّرَحٌ كِفَّاحٌ مَرَّاحٌ تَكْبِحٌ نَمْرِحٌ تَبْوِحٌ رُوْحٌ مُرْتَّاحٌ لَّاحٌ

(2) The shape of initial Haa' in ruq9a script is different from the corresponding shape in nasx printing. The ruq9a shape is fully closed, whereas the nasx counterpart is open on its left side.

When not followed by a descending letter, initial Haa' has the shape illustrated below:

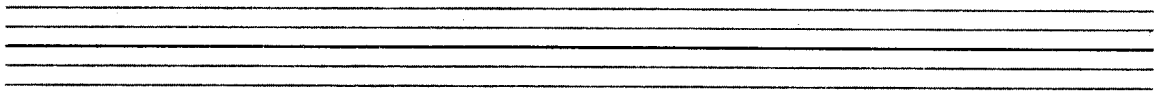
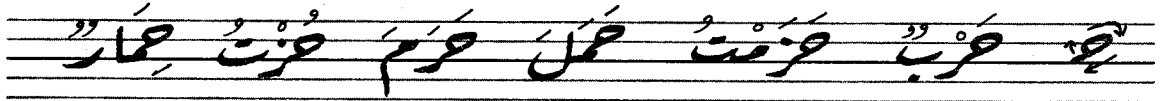
هَـ هَـ هَـ هَـ هَـ هَـ هَـ هَـ هَـ هَـ

Copy the following words in the blank lines:

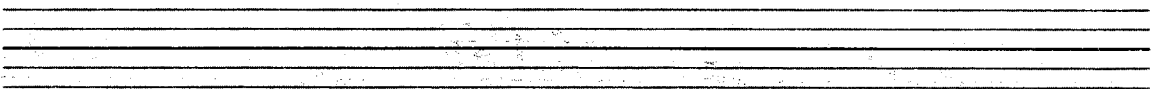
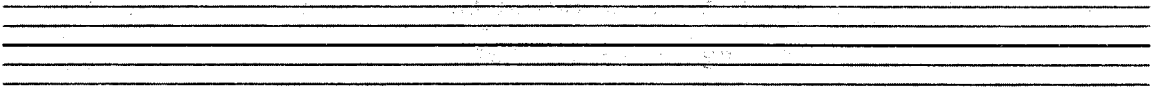
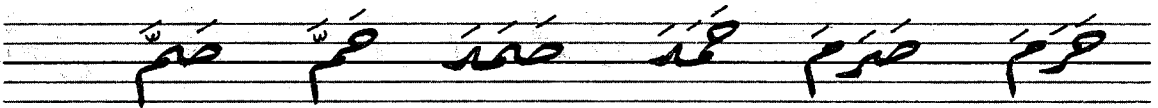
هَلٌّ هَلْمٌ هَدْرٌ هَدَّتْ هَطٌّ هَقَّقٌ

When it precedes a descending letter, initial Haa' consists of: (a) a stroke which begins on the middle line, slants upward to the left, then curves to the right; (b) a stroke which slants downward to close the shape, forming with the first stroke an acute angle on the right and an obtuse angle on the left.

Study the examples below, then copy them in the blank lines.



In contrast to the initial Haa' described above, initial saad consists of (a) a stroke which slants upward to the right then curves downward, and (b) a horizontal stroke which forms with the first stroke an oblong circle. Study the following pairs, then copy them in the blank lines.



Write the following words in the blank lines:

/Haalun/, /Hamala/, /Harbin/, /Haarabat/, /Hawla/,
/Hukuumaatun/, /Hafiḍa/, /Hiqdun/, HaddaṬa/, /Haamilan/,
/Huquuqin/, /Haṭṭat/, /Harqun/, /Hurūufin/, /Hakkamat/,
/Huḍifa/, /Haṭṭa/, /Haḍḍan/, /Harfun/, /Haalaatin/,
/waHlun/, /Halabu/, /raHHabnaa/, /raaHilan/, and /Hibrun/.

Medial Haa' is an angular shape which is written under the joining line in the manner shown below. Unlike medial miim, it is not closed. Study the following words:

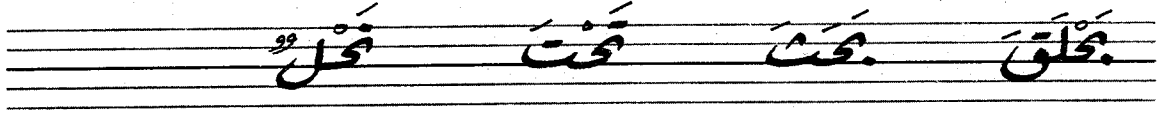
فَحْلٌ فَحْلٌ مُحَمَّدًا مُمَدِّدًا قَطَّانٌ

Like miim, Haa' is a descending letter. This fact explains the following observations:

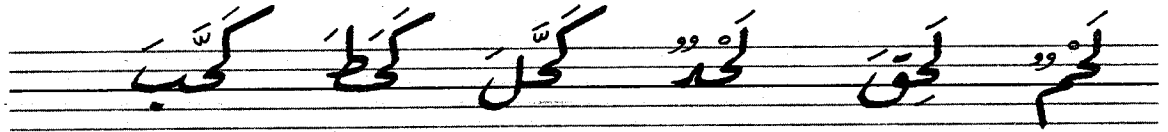
(1) Medial Haa' is written below the preceding letter:

فَحْلٌ مُحَمَّدٌ قَطَّانٌ قَفْ طَحْنٌ

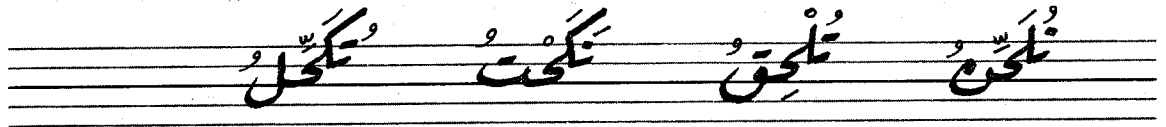
(2) The letter baa' and the letters related to it assume before Haa' the forms which they have before miim:



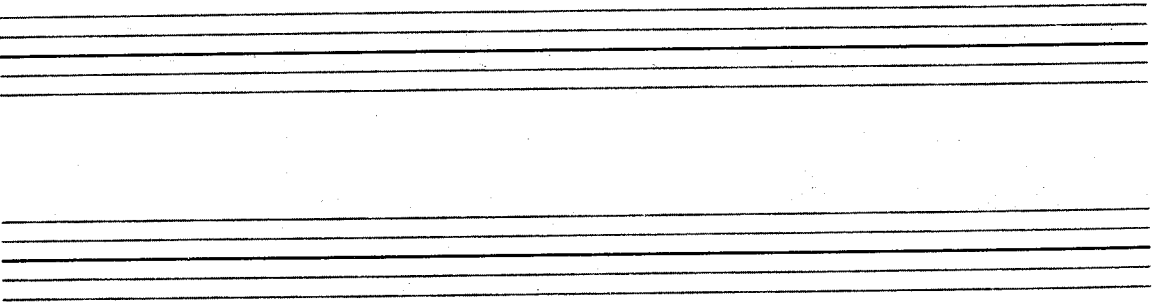
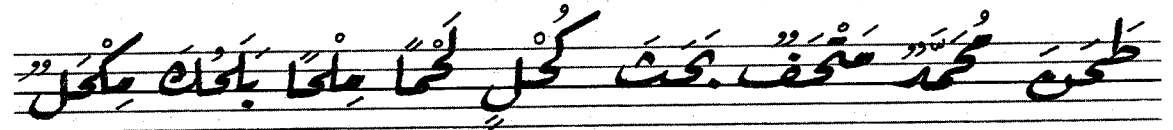
(3) Medial Haa' is written directly underneath an initial laam or an initial kaaf:



(4) A medial laam or a medial kaaf is joined to a following Haa' by a branch:



Copy the following words in the blank sets of lines:



Write the following words in the blank lines:

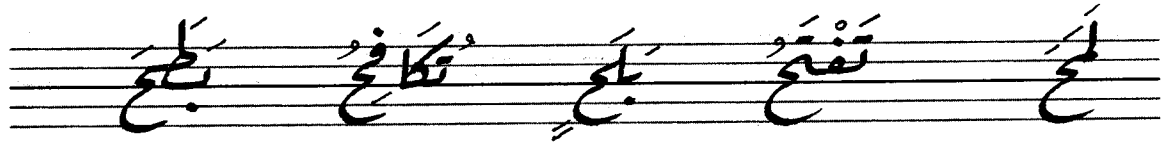
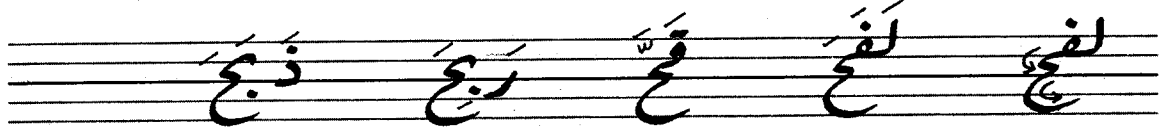
/muHarāramun/, /maHṛuman/, /muHaaribin/, /maHaṭṭaatin/,
/kaHHalat/, /baHtun/, /baHaṭa/, /luHuumin/, /miHanun/,
/qaHṭaanu/, /muHibbin/, /taHaddaṭa/, /maHaakimu/,
/muHakkamun/, /naHliqun/, /taHlumu/, /taHaqqaqat/,
/laHnun/, /talHaḍu/, and /nalHabu/.

Dictation

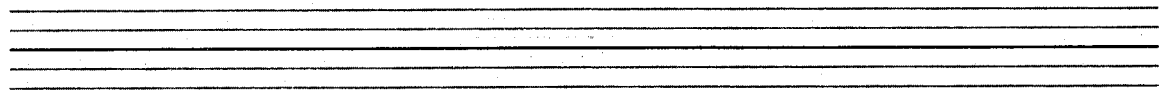
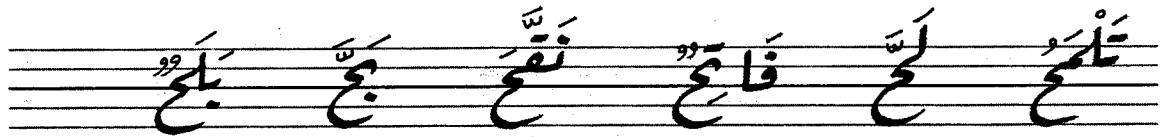
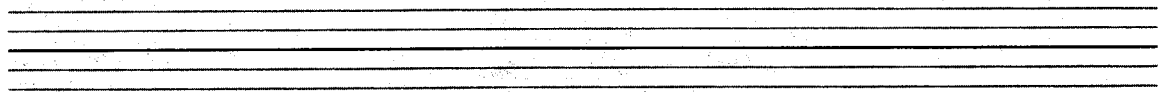
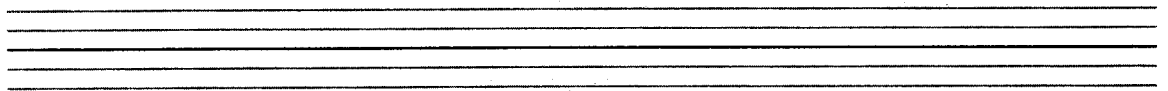
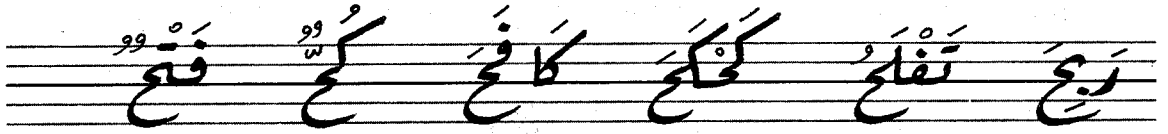
Your teacher will dictate the following words in an arbitrary sequence:

حَلَبٌ لَحْمٌ حَمَلٌ حَكْمٌ حَلٌّ حَالًا مَحْبُوبٌ مَحَارِبٌ مَحَارِبٌ حَزْبٌ حَقًّا
حَتْفٌ كَعْلٌ حَمَالٌ حَظٌّ مَتَحَفٍ نُحْنَا رِبَحَتْ لَحْنٌ لَحْدًا مُلِحِدٌ مُكَعَلٌ

Final Haa' is written under the joining line; it begins with a stroke similar to medial Haa' and ends with a long, curved tail which reaches the -2 line. Study and trace the examples below.



Copy the following words in the blank lines:



Write out the following words in Arabic script:
/falaHa/, /laHHa/, /raabiHin/, /ṭaHṭaHa/, /tulaqqiHu/,
/rakaHa/, /fatHun/, /faatiHin/, /manaHa/, /mukaafiHun/,
/murbiHin/, /balaHun/, /muliHHun/, and /taftaHu/.

The first part of independent Haa' is similar to the initial Haa' which precedes a descending letter. The second part is the flourished curved tail. Study and trace the examples below:

ح ح لَّحَّعَ بَاعَ فَرَعَ نَوَّعَ طَرَعَ

Copy the following words in the blank lines:

كَفَّاعٌ مَزَعٌ مَرَّاعٌ نَوَّعٌ فَدَّاعٌ مَبَّاعٌ كَدَّعٌ

Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/lawHin/, /tabuuHu/, /ṭaraHa/, /fallaaHun/, /faṣaHin/,
/miftaaHun/, /ruuHin/, /mubaaHun/, /kifaaHun/, /maṭaariHu/,
/fariHa/, /kadaHa/, /murtaaHin/, and /fattaaHun/.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate the following words in whatever sequence he chooses:

لَمَحَ لَوْحٌ قَمَحٌ مَنَحٌ فَلَّاحٌ بَلَحٌ فَتَحَ مِفْتَاحٌ طَرَحَ مَكَافِحٌ بَاحٌ لَحَّ
مُلِحٌ نَزَّيْحٌ قَرِحٌ حَنَّأَ حَدَثَ حَرَّمَ حَمَلٌ بَحْرٌ تُحِبُّ لَحَظَ كَعْبٌ نَلَحِقُ

Review

(a) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily.

مَا مَن مِّن قَلَمٍ مُلَازِمٌ مُقَدِّمٌ
مُكْتَبٍ نَحْنُ مَكْتَبَاتُ مَلِكٍ مَرَحَبًا
حُكُومَتِكُمْ طَاوَلَاتُ طَاوَلَاتِ حُكُومَتِكُمْ

(b) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily; except for not being fully vocalized, they are identical to what you read in exercise (a) above.

ما مِنْ قَلَمٍ مَلَازِمٍ مَقَدَّمٍ
مَكْتَبٍ نَحْنُ مَكْتَبَاتٌ مَلِكٍ مَرْحَبًا
حُكُومَتِكُمْ طَاوِلَاتٌ طَاوِلَاتٍ حُكُومَتِكُمْ

(c) Learn to spell the items of exercise (b). Your teacher will select some of those items for dictation.

The letter "xaa' "

The consonant /x/ is represented by a connector called xaa'. The letter xaa' is identical in every way to the letter Haa' except that it has a dot above it. Study the following examples of xaa' in nasx printing:

ح خ خ ح خ خ خ ح خ خ ح خ خ خ ح خ خ ح

In the sequences below, circle each xaa'.

خ ج خ ن خ ح ح ز ع ع ف خ ف غ ج ح ج خ ح

خ ج خ ح ح ص ف ن ع خ ح ح ج ض ض خ ن

ج ح ح خ ح ع ح خ ج خ ج ب ن غ ج

Read the following four exercises which provide drill on initial and medial xaa'.

Exercise 1

حَالٌ حَالٌ حَامٌ حَانَ حَبٌّ حَبْرًا حَرَبٌ حَزَنٌ حَرَقٌ حَزَقٌ
حَلٌّ حَدَمٌ حَطَفٌ حُرُوفٍ حُرُوفٍ حَطَبٌ حَطْبٌ حَطٌّ حَلَطٌ حَطَطٌ

Exercise 2

حَرَابٌ حَظْرٌ حَطَّاطٌ حَفَفٌ حَفَفَتْ حُوتًا حَتَانٌ حَزَانٌ حَدَمَاتٌ
حَزَانًا حَالِدٌ حَرْطُومٌ حَلَقٌ حَلَقَ حَلَقٌ حَمْرٌ حَمْرٌ حَلَفٌ حِلَافٌ
حَطَابٌ حَبْرًا حُبْرٌ حَظْرٌ حَمْرٌ حَنَقٌ حُرُوفٌ حَرَقًا خَلَقًا حَطٌّ

Exercise 3

بُحْلٌ فَحْرًا تُحْنٌ تُحُومٌ تَعَتْ تَعَتْ تُحُوتٌ بُحَارٌ بِحَارٍ
بَحَارٌ فَحْمٌ فَحْدٌ تَعْلُو مُخْبِرًا مَحْزَنٌ مَخَارِزٌ تُخْبِرُ نَخْبِرُ

Exercise 4

خَلَخَلَ مُعْطَطٌ تَحَلَّلَ تَخَلَّلَ مُخْتَلِفٌ تُحُومًا تَخَطَّبُ نَخَطَّبُ
تُخَالِفُونَ فُحُورًا تَخْدِمُونَ مُخَابِرَاتٍ مَخْبِرٌ مُخَاطِرَاتٍ بَخْتٌ
تَخَافُ تَبَخَّرَ فَحْمٌ تَحْظَرُ فَحْدٌ مَخْلُوقٌ تَعْلُو حَطَّاطًا تُفَعِّمُ

Now read the next four exercises which provide drill on final and independent xaa'.

Exercise 5

فَخُّ مَخُّ بَحَّ نَبَحَ طَبَحَ تَطَبَحُ نَطَبُحُ لَطَحَ تَلَطَّحُ نَفَخَ
نُفِخَ وَفَخَ رِبَحَ طَبَحَ مَطَبَحُ نَافِخُ مَخِّ طَبِخَ لَخِخَ لَحَلَحَ

Exercise 6

تَطَبُحُ نَطَبُحُ تَتَلَطَّحُ وَفَخَ تُوَفِّحُ نُوفِّحُ مَطَبِخُ مَطَابِخُ
فَخُّ نَنْفِخُ تَنْفِخُ مُوفِّحُ لَخَّ مُلَخُّ مَنَافِخُ
تَنْفِخُ نَخَّ نَخَّ تَبِخُ تَلَطَّحَ لَطَحَ طَبِخَ مُنْتَفِخُ تَطَبُحُ

Exercise 7

بَاخَ كُوخُ نَبُوخُ تَبُوخُ مَنَاخُ طَبَاخُ بَاخَ تَنْوُخُ
رَاخَ فَوخُ فَوخُ تَرَاخُ دَوخُ مَفَوخُ دَاخَ فِرَاخُ

Exercise 8

مَنَاخُ فَوخُ لَاخَ تَفَوخُ مَرَاخُ مَفَوخُ لَوخُ
طَبَاخُ فُوخُ مَنفُوخُ مَنفَاخُ كُوخُ مَطَابِخُ مَطَبِخُ
مَنفُوخُ فِخَاخَ مَنفَاخُ مَنَاخُ مَرَاخُ نَافُوخُ فُرُوخُ

(2) To write xaa', one writes Haa' and then adds a dot above it. The shapes and the relative positions which letters assume before xaa' are those they assume before Haa'.

Copy the following sequences in the blank lines:

نَحْلٌ فَاَمٌ بَحْرٌ فَرَبٌ مَخَارِجٌ

مُخْتَلِفٌ مُخْبِرٌ مُخْلَقٌ مُخَطِّبٌ مُخْلَعٌ

خَدَمٌ فَرَمٌ طَبَخٌ صَنَاعٌ مَخٌ

فَخَاغٌ لَطْفٌ تَلْفٌ خُرٌّ خُبْرٌ

Write the following words in Arabic script:

/maṭbaxun/, /xaanin/, /manaaxin/, /kuuxun/, /xadamat/,
/maxaazinu/, /xaṛuufun/, /baxtun/, /faaxirin/, /xaṛaabun/,
/mutaraaxin/, /wabbaxa/, /xalxala/, /xurṭuumin/, /tuxaalifu/,
/xazzaanun/, /nafaxa/, /fixaaxun/, /xaṭṭin/, /muxaṭṭaṭun/,
/laxxa/, /laxaba/, and /talxubu/.

Exercise 2

تُوجَدُ جُنُودًا جَمَالًا رَجُلٍ جَدُولٌ حَمَالٌ رِجَالٌ جَدَابٌ
وَاجِبٌ خَبْرٌ جَمَالًا جَادَلٌ جَدَاوِلٌ وَجُودٌ رَحَبٌ نُزْحٌ
جَزُوٌ حَاجِبٌ جَبْرًا رَجَحَ جَدَابًا خَرَّ جَذْرًا جُدُورٌ

Exercise 3

تَعِدُّ تَجْرٌ نَعِدُ تَعِدُّ مَعِدٌ نَعَمٌ نَجُومٌ نَجُولٌ نَعَرَ تَجَارِبُ
تَجَارِلُ حَجَزَ تَحَجَّرَ تَجَلَّبُ نَجَلِبُ تَجَدَّدُ تَحَدَّدُ مَجَالٍ حَجَبٌ

Exercise 4

لِجَانٌ مُجَدِبٌ مُجَنَّدًا تَتَجَدَّدُ نُجْرِبُ مُتَحَجِّرٌ مُتَحَبِّبٌ نَجْرٌ
حَجَلٌ تَجَنَّدُ تَتَجَنَّدُونَ جَحَظَ حَجَزَ تَحَجَّرَ نَجُوبٌ نَجَدُّ
نُجُومًا حِجَابٌ مُخْتَجِرًا نَعِدُ نُجْرِبُونَ حَجْرًا لِجَانًا نُجَارِلُ

Now read the following four exercises which provide drill on final and independent jiim:

Exercise 5

تَلَجٌ نَتَجُ نَاتِحٌ مُنْتَفِحٌ حَجٌّ مَدَجٌّ وَلَجٌ تَلَجٌ تَلِجٌ
مُنْتِجٌ وَبِحَ رَجِحٌ دَمَجٌ دَبَجٌ نَحَجٌ مُنْتِجٌ يَنْدَمِجُ

Exercise 6

مُنْتَجٌ تَنْتُجُ نَبَحٌ مَطْبَحٌ وَلَجٌ مُخْتَلِجٌ نُنْتِجُ مُرْتَجٌ تُرَجُّحُ
نَجَجٌ تَحُجُّ نَذَبِحُ حَجَّ مُنْدَمِجٌ تَنْتُجُ نَلَجٌ رِبِحٌ رِبِحٌ رِبِحٌ

Exercise 7

تَاجٌ تَوْجٌ حَرَجٌ تَعَرَجَ مَرَجٌ فَوْجٌ فَلَاحٌ نُلُوجٌ فَوْجٌ فَوْجٌ
دَرَجٌ تَدَرَجَ نُبَاحٌ حُرُوجٌ جُرُوجٌ دَرَجٌ تَاجٌ تَوْجٌ مَوْجٌ

Exercise 8

حَاجٌ حُجَّاجٌ تَعَرَجَ نُعْرَجُ مُبْرَحٌ مَنَاحٌ مَعْرَجٌ حُرُوجٌ
تُفْرَجُ مَلَاحٌ مُتَمَوِّجٌ مَرَجٌ مَرَاجٌ مَرَاجٌ مَدُوحٌ كَرَجٌ تَتَخَرَّجُ

(2) In ruq9a script, the only difference between jiim and Haa' is that the former has a dot underneath the part which rests on the middle line. The shapes and the relative positions which letters assume before jiim are those they assume before Haa' and xaa'.

Copy the following sequences in the blank sets of lines.

هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ
هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ هَبِلٌ

جَبْرٌ حَبِيبٌ مَجْنُونٌ رِبْعَانٌ جَزْمٌ تَأْتِجٌ

حَاجٌ لَبَّانٌ تَأْتِجٌ تَخْرَجٌ فَوَجٌ

مَنْتِجٌ حَاجٌ مَوْجٌ لَحْجٌ حَاجٌ

Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/wajadat/, /majaalun/, /xuruujin/, /najlibu/, /jaṣṣada/,
/ṣajulun/, /ṯaljin/, /jibaalan/, /jaddada/, /Hajaba/,
/muntijun/, /jaljala/, /nitaajin/, /waajibun/, /mujdibin/,
/mujannadan/, /daṣṣaja/, /fawjun/, /lujajun/, /Hajjin/,
/jadaawilu/, /tajurru/, /lijaanin/, /jaddaabun/, /Hujajun/,
and /junuudun/.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate the following words in an arbitrary sequence:

جَفَّتْ ثَلَجٌ تَجَدَّدَ خَرَجَ جِدًّا نَجْمٌ رَجُلٌ دَبَجَ
تَاجٌ جُدُورًا جَمَلٌ تَجِدُ حَجَرَ مَوْجٌ مِحْلَجٌ حَلَجَ

Review

(a) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily.

فُنْجَانٌ فُنْجَانًا رَجُلٌ رَجُلًا رَجُلٌ رَجُلًا
خَبْرٌ خَبْرًا خَبْرًا خَبْرًا فُنْجَانٌ فُنْجَانًا

(b) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily; except for not being fully vocalized, they are identical to what you read in exercise (a) above.

فُنْجَانٌ فُنْجَانًا رَجُلٌ رَجُلًا رَجُلٌ رَجُلًا
خَبْرٌ خَبْرًا خَبْرًا خَبْرًا فُنْجَانٌ فُنْجَانًا

(c) Learn to spell the items of exercise (b). Your teacher will select some of those items for dictation.

The letter "siin"

(1) The consonant /s/ is represented by the connector siin which has two basic shapes in nasx writing: س (in initial and medial positions) and س (in final position and independently). Medial and final siin are, of course, joined from behind and would therefore appear as س and س respectively.

Study the following examples of siin:

س س س س س س س س س س
س س س س س س س س س س

Place a circle around each siin in the following sequences:

ش س ش ت ن س ن س س ش س ق

و س ت ن س ن ش س ش س ش

Read the following four exercises which provide drill on initial and medial siin.

Exercise 1

سَدَّ سُرَّ سَادَ سَبَّ سَابَ سَاقَ سَاقُ سَالَ سَلَّ سَوَفَ وَسَمَ
سَنَدًا سَجَدَ سَبَقَ سَقَطَ سَاحَ سَمَّ سَمَّنَ سَايَلُ نَتَبَادَلُ

Exercise 2

سَلَّمَ سَلَامٌ سَاجِلٌ سَوَاجِلُ سَنَّ سِنَّ سَبَّ سَنَدًا سَابِقًا
سَحَابٌ سَمَّ تَنَّمَ سِرْبٌ سَحَبْتُ سُوْقٌ نَتُوْقُ سَوَقٌ سَابَ تَتَنَابُ
سَنَحَتْ سَبَبَتْ سُمِحَ سَارٌ سُلُوكًا سَلَكَ سَامٌ سُرَّ سَلَّمَ

Exercise 3

حَسَدَ حَسَادٌ حَسَنَ حَسِبَ كَسَبَ كَتَبَ مَسَنَّ تَسَوَّلَ
جَسْرٌ نَسُوْدُ تَسَمَّ مُسَلِمًا نَسَلُكَ قَسَمَ تَسَبَّحَ نَسَبَ

Exercise 4

حَسَابٌ حَسَنًا تَنْسَحِبُ مُسَطَّحٌ مُسْتَأَرًا مَسْجِدٌ
مَسَاجِدُ جُسُورًا مُسَجَّلٌ بِسَلَامٍ مُسَبِّحًا كَسَلَانٌ مَسْقَطٌ
تَكْسَرُ بِسَبَبٍ تَسَلَّلَ مُقَسَّمٌ تَسُودُ نُسَلِمُ تَسَلَّمَ

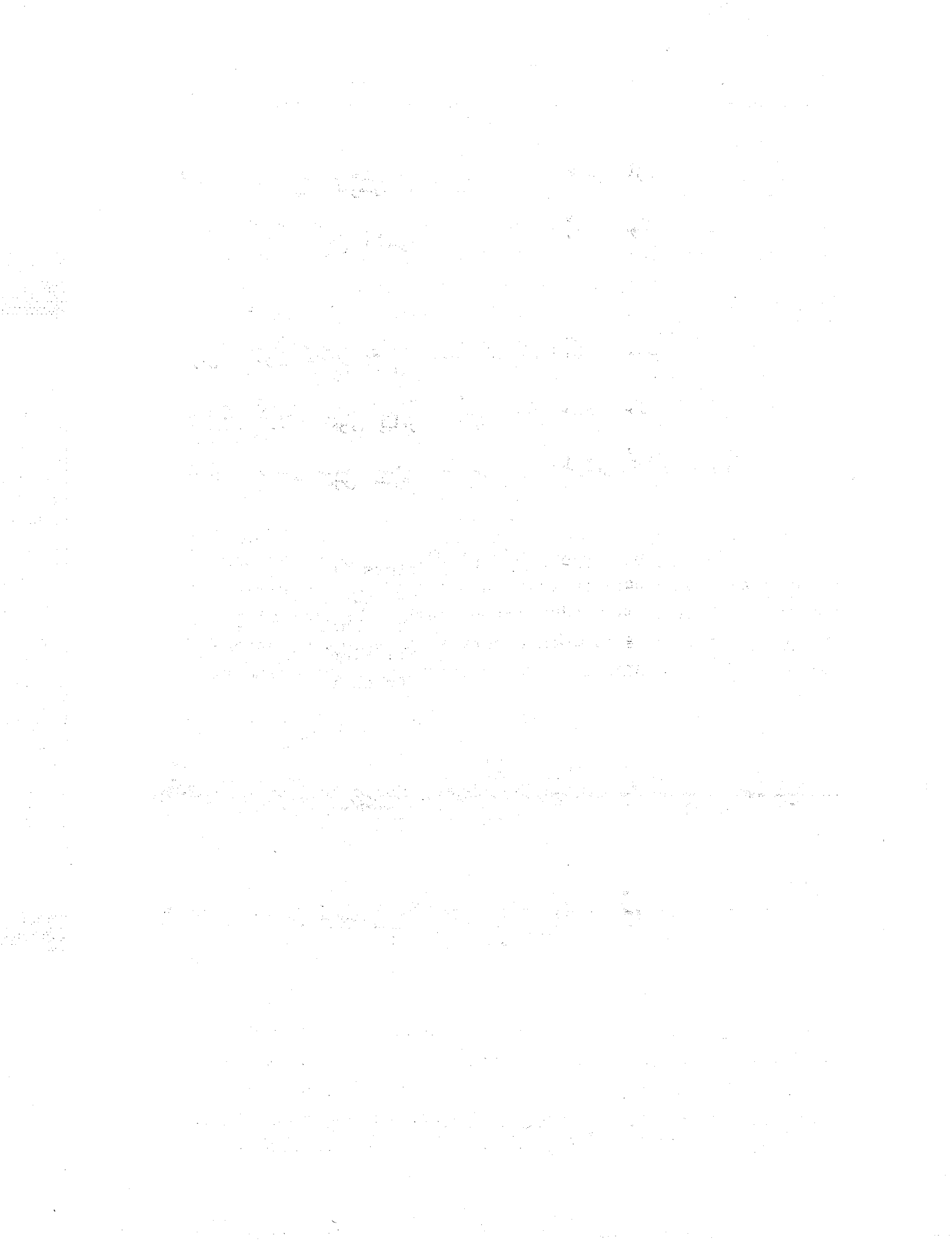
Now read the next four exercises which provide drill
on final and independent siin.







Exercise 5

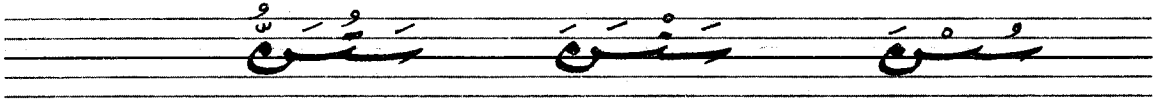
مَسَّ جَسَّ لَبَسَ تَمَسَّ لَسَنَ لُمَسَّ قَسَّ خَمَسَ كَيْسَ كَنَسَ كُتِنَ
نَجَسَ خَامِسٌ رَجِسَ حَبِسَ لُبِسَ مَلَابِسٌ مَسَّ مَسَّنَ

Exercise 6

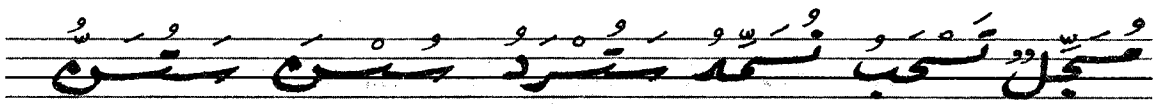
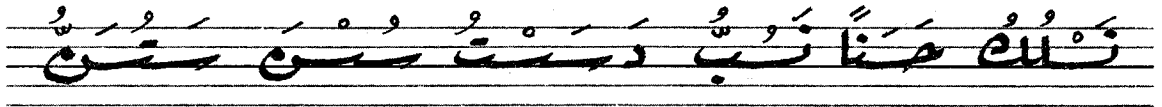
خَمَسَ تَلَمَسَ تُونِسَ تَلْبِسُ فَلَسَ نَحَسَ نُحْسِنُ
طَرَابِلُسُ مُفْلِسٌ خَامِسٌ دَحِسَ دَبَسَ مَلْبِسٌ
نَجَلِسُ كَنَسَ كَنَسَنَ نَكَسَ مَاسٍ تَمَسُّ جَلَسَ



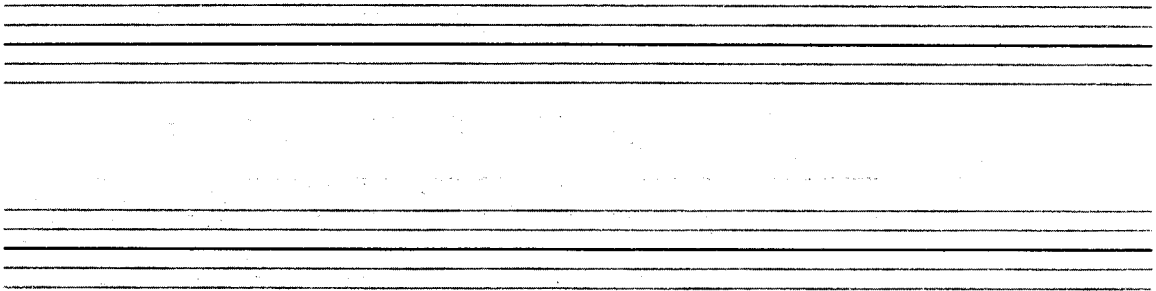
The shape  consists of two letters (siin + siin); however, the tooth can be used as the basic stroke of a medial letter:  (siin + baa' + siin),  (siin + nuun + siin),  (siin + yaa' + siin),  (siin + taa' + siin),  (siin + θaa' + siin). Study and trace the following examples:



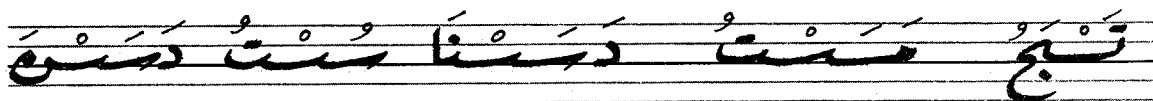
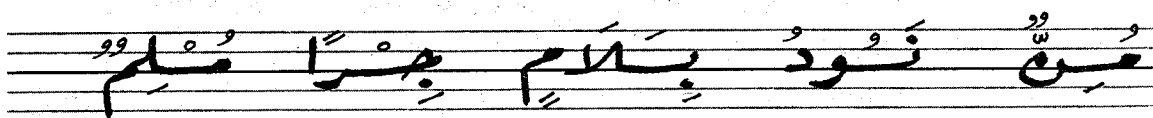
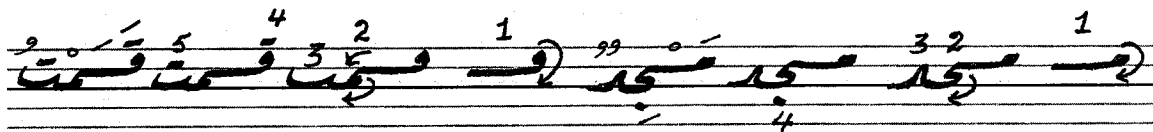
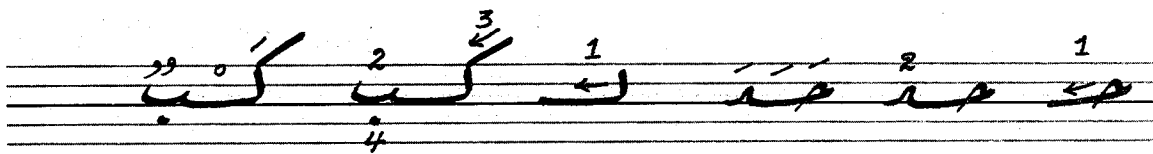
Copy each of the following sequences in the blank lines:



/sarra/, /sadda/, and /saqaṭat/.



Medial siin in ruq9a script consists of a long horizontal line between the preceding letter and the following one. No tooth separates medial siin from the preceding letter unless that letter is also a siin (or ṣiin, which you will learn later). Study then trace the examples below.



Copy the following words in the blank lines:

سَدَّ سَاقٌ سَبَبٌ وَسِمٌ

سِنٌّ سَجْدٌ وَسَطٌ نَطْمٌ

Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/sawfa/, /sabaqa/, /sukkarin/, /salaamun/, /saaHilan/,
/sinnun/, /sanadan/, /sajjaadun/, /sal/, /samma/, /saaqun/,

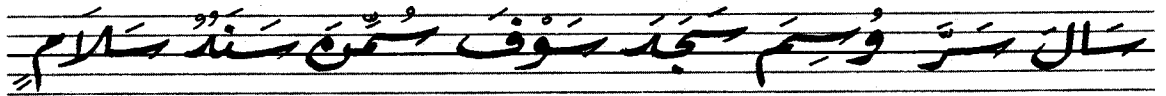
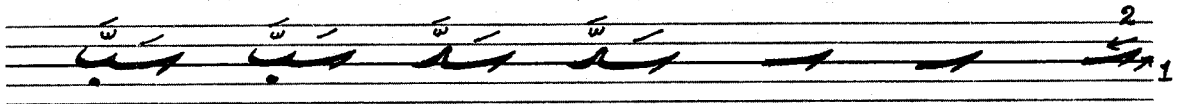
Exercise 7

دَسَّ قَاسٍ دَرَسَ دَرَسَنَ نَاسٌ فَاسٌ فَاتِنٌ فَارِسٌ مَارَسَ جَرَسٌ جَرَسَتِنَ
دَرَسَ دَرَسَنَ دُرِسَ دُرُوسٍ كَاسٍ كَاتِبِنَ مُدَرِّسٌ نَامُوسٌ نَاقُوسٌ

Exercise 8

فَرَسٌ جَامُوسٌ مُقَدَّسٌ قَدَّسَ مَلْمُوسٌ تُمَارِسُ دَرَسَنَ دَرَسَ
مَدَارِسُ كَابُوسٌ قَامُوسٌ لِبَاسٌ دَرَسَ دَسَّ دَسَسَنَ دَبَبِنَ
كَنَّاسٌ مَحْبُوسٌ مَلْبُوسٌ مُدَرِّسٌ مُكَدِّسٌ مَارَسَ مَارَسَنَ تُقَاسُ دَارِسٌ

(2) The siin of ruq9a script differs from the corresponding nasx shape in that the former has a straight horizontal line rather than three teeth. Initial siin in ruq9a script begins with a very small slanting stroke which is written upwards. Study then trace the examples below:



Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/Hisaabun/, /sanasbaHu/, /bisalaamin/, /jusuuraṇ/, /jisrun/, /qismun/, /masjidan/, /kassarāṭ/, /simsaaraṇ/, /bisababin/, /tasuuqu/, /tasbaHu/, /tansaHibu/, /nasluku/, /musinnin/, /saHaaban/, /Hasada/, /mismaaraṇ/, and /kasabtu/.

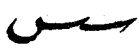
Dictation

Your teacher will dictate to you the following words in an arbitrary sequence:

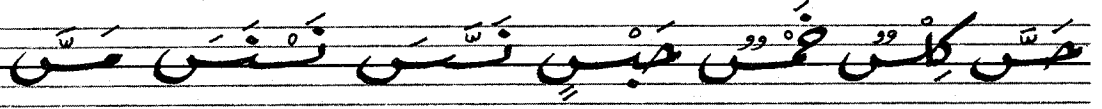
سَلَامٌ مَسْتَسْتُ مُسْلِمٌ حَسَنٌ جِسْرٌ سَابٌ سَتٌّ حُسْبٌ
سَمَتْ سَتْسُرٌ سُلُوكًا نَسْلُكَ سَجَارٍ مَسْجَلٌ قَسَمٌ شَوْقًا

Except for having a straight line rather than three teeth, final siin in ruq9a script is like final siin in nasx printing. Study then trace the examples below:

مَسِّ مَسِّ مَسِّ مَسِّ مَسِّ
طَرَابُيسُ تُونِسُ مَقْلِسُ عَلَمِيسُ

The shape  consists of two letters (siin + siin), but the tooth may be used as the basic stroke of a medial baa', taa', ḡaa', nuun, or yaa'.

Copy each of the following words in the blank lines:



Blank lines for copying the words.

Copy the following words in the blank lines:

فَارِسٌ مُكَدِّسٌ تَامُوسٌ لِبَاسِي دَرَسٌ قُدْسٌ

Blank lines for copying the words.

Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/faarisun/, /kaabuusin/, /maHbuusun/, /tumaarisu/, /naasun/,
/jaamuusun/, /darrasa/, /mukaddasun/, /jarasin/, /qaasa/,
/mudarrisin/, /dassa/, /ruusun/, and /qaamuusun/.

Blank lines for writing the words in Arabic script.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate the following words to you:

مَارَسَ حَبَسَ مَلْبُوسٌ خَامِسٍ خَمْسٍ دَرَسَ طَرَابُلسُ قَابُوسٍ
كَابُوسٍ تَمَسُّ جَامُوسٍ لَمَسَ فَلَاسٍ سَمَكَ سَتَسَحَبُ سُسْتِ سَاسِ

The letter "šiin"

(1) The consonant /š/ is represented by the connector šiin. Except for having three dots on top of the basic stroke, the nasx-style šiin is identical to the nasx-style siin. Study the following examples:

ش ش ش ش ش ش ش ش ش ش ش ش ش ش ش ش

Circle each šiin in the following sequence:

س ش ش س ش ش س ش س س ش ش س ش س ش س ش س ش ش

Read the following four exercises which provide drill on initial and medial šiin.

Exercise 1

شَنَّ سَنَّ شَدَّ سَدَّ شَرَبَ شَمَلُ شَرَفَ شَرَدَ سَرَدَ شَكَا شَمَسُ
شَتَّ شَكَلَّ شُكْرًا سُكْرًا شَقَّ شَارَكَ شَحَنَ شَامِلُ شُرْبُ

Exercise 2

شَحَنَ شَحْنًا شَانَ شَوْقٌ شَرَكَاتٍ شَاقٍ شَحَّ شَحَّ شَحَّ
شَارِبًا شَطَّ شَطْرًا سَطْرًا شَرُقٌ شَتَّتَ شُرُوطًا فَاشِلٌ
تَوْشِكُ نَاشِرُونَ شَادٌ كَاشِفٍ شَرَدَ شَدَّتْ سَدَّتْ شَوَّكٌ شَاحِنَاتٍ

Exercise 3

فَشَلَّ نَشَرُ بَشَرٍ بَشْرٌ نَشَطٌ نَشَاطٌ كَشَفَ تَشَرَّبُ
نَشَرَ نَشْرٌ مَشَطَ نَشَكٌ تَشَارِكُ مُشَرَّكَ بِشَرَطٍ نَشَرَ نَسْرٌ

Exercise 4

دِمْشَقٌ تَشْرَحُونَ مُشْرِقٌ مَبْشَرًا مَشْمُولٌ تَشْكُرُونَ مُحْتَشِمٌ
حَشَدَ حَسَدًا مَشْرُوبَاتٍ تَشْرَفْنَا مُشْرِفًا تَشْنُونُ مَشْحُونٌ نَشَاطًا
بَشْرًا تَشْرِبُ حَشَدٌ حَشَجَ تَكْشِفُونَ مَنَشُورَاتٍ مَشْرِقٌ

Read the next four exercises which provide drill on final and independent siin:

Exercise 5

حَشَّ بَشَّ جَسَّ جَسَّ حَشَّ نَكَشَّ فَتَشَّ نَاقَشَّ نَقَشَّ
نَقَشَّ كَبَشَّ مَشَمَشَّ كَبَشَّ نَقَشَّ نَبَشَّ

Exercise 6

نَاقِشٌ مُنَاقِشٌ مُنَافِسٌ فَاجِشٌ فَحِشٌ حَبِشٌ
نُوقِشٌ نَقِشٌ كَبِشٌ نَقِشٌ تَمِشٌ تُنَاقِشُ حَبِشٌ
حَشٌّ مَفْتِشٌ فَتِشٌ نَشٌّ قَشٌّ قَسٌّ نَقِشٌ

Exercise 7

فَرِشٌ شَاكُوشٌ وَرِشٌ وَرَسٌ كَدِشٌ حَشِشٌ جَرِشٌ
فَرَّاشٌ كَبَّاشٌ نَقَّاشٌ نَقَّاشٌ نَقَّاشٌ كَبَّاشٌ

Exercise 8

مَنْقُوشٌ مَارَسٌ شَاكُوشٌ حَشَّاشٌ حَشَّاشٌ تَلَّاشٌ
مَوَّاشٌ مَحَشَّشٌ مَتَلَّاشٌ تَفَرِّشٌ فَرَّاشٌ حَشَّاشٌ
نَاسٌ مَفْرُوشٌ نَقَّاشٌ فَرَّاشٌ فَرَسٌ مَنْقُوشٌ

(2) In ruq9a script ṣiin is characterized by a semi-circular, suprascript stroke which corresponds to the three dots of printed ṣiin; otherwise, the shapes of ruq9a-style ṣiin are identical to those of ruq9a-style siin. The supra-script stroke of ruq9a ṣiin is the same as that of ruq9a ṭaa'; with siin, the suprascript stroke is above the middle point of the horizontal line.

Study then trace each of the following words:

شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ

شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ

كَبَّاهِ كَبَّاهِ كَبَّاهِ كَبَّاهِ كَبَّاهِ كَبَّاهِ كَبَّاهِ كَبَّاهِ كَبَّاهِ كَبَّاهِ

شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ شَرِبَ

Copy the following sequences in the blank lines:

شَدَدَتْ فَشَدَدَتْ فَشَدَدَتْ فَشَدَدَتْ فَشَدَدَتْ فَشَدَدَتْ فَشَدَدَتْ فَشَدَدَتْ فَشَدَدَتْ فَشَدَدَتْ

Blank lines for copying the sequence.

عَشْرٌ وَرَبِي مَنَاقِبٌ نِقَاصٌ مَقْتَبٌ

فَاعِصِي مَنِي مَنَادُ شَمَلُ شَمِي قَمِي

Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/šaribat/, /šamila/, /mašriqin/, /nuuqiša/, /faṛṛaašun/,
/šaakuušun/, /tamši/, /našaaṭan/, /satušrifu/, /šarqan/,
/mišmišun/, /Haššaša/, /naqqaašin/, /faašilun/, /šaṭṭin/,
/našrabu/, /naaširuuna/, /tansuruuna/, /fattaša/, /firaaašin/

and /muHtaʕimun/.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate the following words to you:

تَشْرُحُ شَوْقًا مَشْرُوبَاتٍ تَنَاقُشُ شَاكُوشٍ نَقَشَ فَرَّاشٍ
كَبَشُ بَشْرًا كَاشِفٌ شَحَنَ حَشَدَ نَاقَشَ سَتَشْرِفُ تَحَشَّشُ

Review

(a) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily.

شُبَاكُ شُكْرًا سَبُورَاتٍ رِمَشَقُ
شُبَاكِ شُبَاكًا سَبُورَاتِ رِمَشَقِ

(b) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily; except for not being fully vocalized, they are identical to what you read in exercise (a).

شَبَاكُ شَكَرًا سَبْرَاتُ دَمَشْقُ
 شَبَاكِ شَبَاكًا سَبْرَاتُ دَمَشِقَ

(c) Learn to spell the items of exercise (b). Your teacher will select some of those items for dictation.

The letter "šaad"

The consonant /š/ is represented by a connector called šaad. The letter šaad has two shapes: ص (in initial and medial positions) and ص (in final position and independently). The following are examples of initial and medial šaad:

ص ص ص ص ص ص ص ص ص ص

Notice that the initial and medial forms of šaad are characterized by a tooth after the loop.

The following are examples of the final and the independent forms:

ص ص ص ص ص ص ص ص

Place a circle around each šaad in the following sequences:

ص ح ص ج ع ض ع ض ص س ش ف ص ف ف ض ق ط ص ط

ب ص ظ ف ص ق ع ح ض ش ص س ح ع ص ط ظ ع

ص ض ق م ص ف ص ق ف ف ص ق ق ف ص ق ف ص ش س م ص

Read the following exercises:

Exercise 1

صَبَّ صَدَّ مَدَّ صَبَّاحُ صَدَرَ صَحَّ صَحَا مَعَا صَدَّقَ صَدَقَ
صَاحَ صَامَ وَصَلَ وَصُولٍ صُدِّرَ صَدْرًا صَافٍ نَاصِرٍ

Exercise 2

صَبَّاحٍ صَاحِبٍ صُحُفًا صَارَتْ صَمَمَ صَوْتٌ صَفَّ
صَرَخَ صَارُوخٍ صَبَرَ صَارِمٌ صِفْرًا صَلَحَ صُورٍ مُوَصَّلٌ
صَرَفَ صَرَفٌ صَفٌّ صُفُوفًا صُنْدُوقٍ وَصَفَ صَلَحَ

Exercise 3

تَصَلَّى نَصَفٌ مَضْرُوبٌ بَصَرٌ قَصْرًا قَفْرًا قَسْرًا
قَصَدَ فَصَلَ فَصَلَ قَصَبٌ فُصُولٌ بَصَرٌ فَصَلٍ تَصَبُّو

Exercise 4

تَصَمَّتْ مَصَمَّتْ قَصَصْتُ تَصَلُّونَ نَصَدُّرُ تَصَدَّرُ نَسْرٌ
مِصْبَاحٌ نَصْرًا نَفْرًا نَصَابٌ نَصَبَ مَصَادِرُ مُصْلِحًا مُصْلِحٌ
نُصُومٌ مُصَدَّرٌ تَفْصِلُ مُفْصَلٌ تَبْصِرُ نُصَيْفٌ تَصْحُبُ تَطْلُبُ

Exercise 5

نَصَّ نَمَنَّ قَصَّ مَصَّ لَمَّ لَقَنَّ تَلَصَّ نَقَصَّ قَلَصَّ حَبَسَ
تَقَلَّصَ قَفَّصَ قَانِصُ رَقِصُ قَنْصُ تَقَنَّصَ نَبَشَ

Exercise 6

تَقَلَّصَ تَرْقُصُ تَقُصُّ رَقِصَ نَاقِصُ بَصِصَ تَقَنَّصَ
تَتَلَصَّ نَقْتَنِصُ مُنْتَصِ تَنْصُ نَصَّ تَقَمَّصَ قَصَّ
قَمَّصَ نَقَصَ رَاقِصِ نَصَّ قَانِصُ نَنْصُ قَفَّصُ

Exercise 7

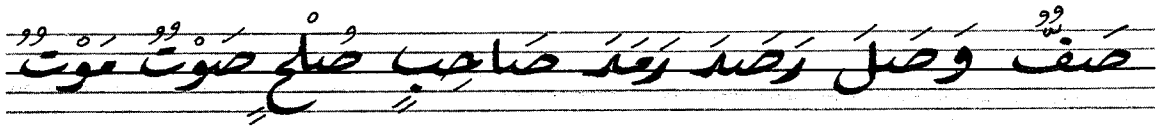
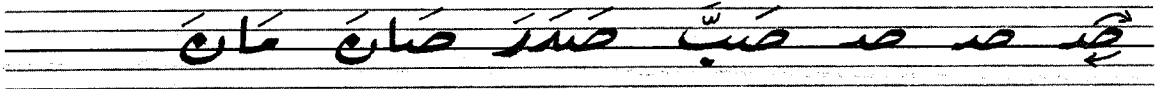
قَرَصَ قُرُصُ بَوِصِ لُصُوصِ قَارِصُ رَصَّ قَاسِ
قَنَاصُ قَصَاصُ رَصَاصِ قُرُصُ قَرَصَ قَرُصُ

Exercise 8

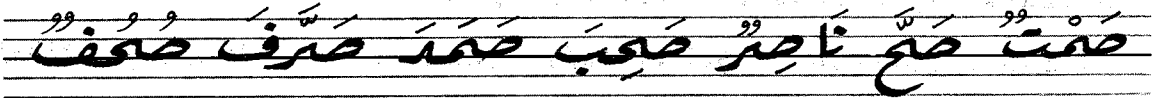
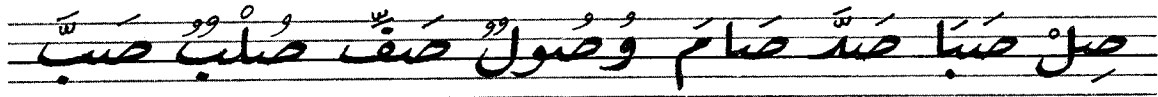
مَنْقُوصِ رَقَاصُ مَنصُوصِ رُبَانُ لُصُوصِ قَنَاصُ حَرَشُ
قُرُصُ بَاصِ مَنصُوصُ نَصَاصُ نَصَاصِ قَصَاصِ جَدَفَ
قَرَصَ رَصَاصِ مَقْصُوصِ رَقَاصِ قَصَاصِ قُرُصُ خَرَقَ

(2) Like its counterpart in nasx printing, ṣaad in ruq9a script has two shapes. It is important to remember that, unlike ṭaa' and ḍaa', ṣaad always has a tooth before the following letter.

Initial saad is written by first making an oblong loop similar to that of taa' and daa', then adding a tooth immediately after the loop. The circle of initial miim and the circle of initial saad differ in that the former is smaller, blocked, and not followed by a tooth. Study then trace the examples below:



When it precedes a descending letter, the tooth of saad is raised slightly above the middle line, thus assuming a bridge shape. Compare the shape of saad in the first line with its shape in the second line:



Copy the following words in the blank lines:

صَامٌ وَصَلْتُ صَرَفٌ صَبِيحٌ صَبَّحْتُ صَبَّاحٌ صَمْتُ

Blank lines for copying the words.

Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/şufuufun/, /şadrun/, /waşalti/, /şaaHiban/, /şarraHa/,
/şabran/, /şifrun/, /şabaaHan/, /şaama/, /şaraftu/, /şaxiba/,

/waṣama/, /ṣawwara/, /ṣumuudun/, and /ṣaḥaa/.

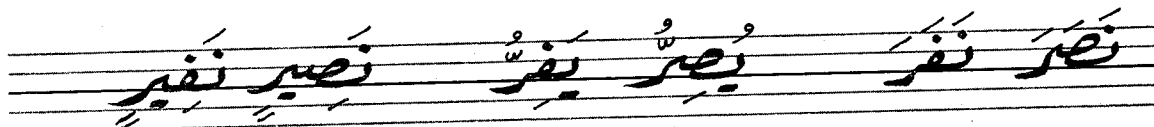
Three sets of empty musical staves, each consisting of five horizontal lines, provided for handwriting practice.

Like that of medial taa' (or ḍaa'), the loop of medial ṣaad should be written slightly above the middle line. It must be emphasized that the loop of medial ṣaad is followed by a tooth whereas the loop of medial taa' (or ḍaa') is not. Study then trace the following examples:

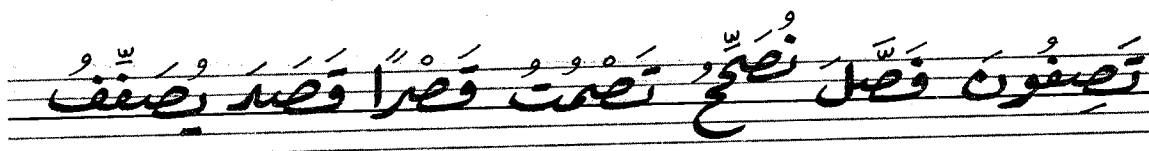
رَصَلَ رَصَلٌ رَصَبٌ وَرَبٌّ وَرَبٌّ وَرَبٌّ

رَصْرًا رَصْرًا رَصْرًا وَرَصْرًا وَرَصْرًا وَرَصْرًا

The circle of medial ṣaad and the circle of medial faa' differ in that the former (1) is larger, (2) is followed by a tooth, and (3) is written with its base rising slightly above the middle line. Study the following examples:



Copy the following words in the blank lines:



Blank lines for copying the words from the previous image.

When the tooth of initial or medial ṣaad is followed by two or more other teeth, every other tooth is prominent; it must be emphasized, however that the last tooth is never prominent, and that a prominent tooth does not occur before a bridge. Study then copy the sequence of words given

below:

صَبَتْ نَتَبَّتْ صَبْنَا صَبْنَا صَبْنَا تَصَبَّيْنَا

Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/qaṣabun/, /niṣfun/, /muṣaHHaHin/, /qaṣada/, /taṣduru/,
/muṣawwarun/, /miṣru/, /biṣantin/, /naṣran/, /nuṣannifu/,
/baṣalan/, /faṣlin/, /miṣbaaHan/, /naṣabataa/, /naṣṣabaa/,
/naṣṣabtanaa/, /ṣababtunna/, and /ṣababtu/.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate the following to you:

وَصَلْنَا تَضُّتْ مِضْرُ صَرَفْتُمْ نَاصِرٌ مُصْلِحٌ صُفُوفًا نَصَابٌ صَدَّرَ
مُصَدِّرُونَ مَضْحُوبًا قَصْرًا صُحُفٍ قِصَّتْنَا قَصَصْتُ قَصَبَتَانِ نَصَبْتُنَّ

When writing final ṣaad, one completes the oblong loop, then makes a very short upward stroke which is traced downward in the process of making the semicircle. Study then trace the examples below:

رَقَصَ رَقَصَ رَقَصَ رَقَصَ رَقَصَ رَقَصَ

Copy the following words in the blank lines:

رَقَصَ رَقَصَ رَقَصَ رَقَصَ رَقَصَ رَقَصَ

Blank lines for copying the words.

Write out the following words in Arabic script:
/narquṣu/, /tanuṣṣu/, /qaṣṣa/, /qafaṣun/, /naqṣin/,

/maṣṣa/, /liṣṣun/, /mumtaṣṣin/, /qaaniṣun/, and /nuṣṣa/.

Blank handwriting practice lines consisting of three horizontal lines per row, with two rows provided.

Independent ṣaad is the same as final ṣaad except that it is not joined from behind and its oblong loop is thus on (rather than above) the middle line. Study then trace the examples below:

رَضَّ رَضَّ رَضَّ رَضَّ رَضَّ رَضَّ رَضَّ رَضَّ رَضَّ رَضَّ

Copy the following words in the blank lines:

رَضَّ رَضَّ رَضَّ رَضَّ رَضَّ رَضَّ رَضَّ رَضَّ رَضَّ رَضَّ

Blank handwriting practice lines consisting of three horizontal lines per row, with two rows provided.

Read the following exercises:

Exercise 1

صَادٌ قَادٌ قَرٌّ صَرٌّ ضَلٌّ فَلٌّ صَمٌّ ضَرَبَ ضَارِبٌ فَاضِلٌ ضَائِبٌ
ضَرَمَ ضَحِكَ ضَجَّ ضَبَطَ فَخَّمَ ضَخَّمَ ضَبَابٌ ضَارٌّ فَارٌّ

Exercise 2

ضَرَبَاتٍ ضَمِنَ ضَوَّاحٍ حَاضِرًا حَافِرًا مُحَاضِرَاتٍ ضَارٍ ضَائِبًا
ضُبَّاطٍ ضَلَّالًا ضَاحِكًا ضَخْمٌ ضِخَامٍ ضَحِكَ ضَرَّرَ ضَبَابٍ
ضَامِرًا ضَنَّ فَنَّ ضَارِبًا ضَمَدَ ضَمَانٍ ضَاقَتْ ضَاقَتْ فَاقَتْ

Exercise 3

حَضَرَ حَفَرَ حَضَرَ قَضَتْ قَعَّتْ مَضَّتْ حَضَارَاتٍ تَضَرَّبُ نَضْرِبُ
فَضَّلَ تَفَضَّلَ فُضِّلَ تَضَحَكَ نَضَحَكَ نَضْرُ تَضُرُّ تُعْضِرُ تُعْفَرُ

Exercise 4

حَضَرَ تَقْضُونَ تُفَخِّمُ تَضَخُّمٌ مَضْرِبٌ مُضَافًا مُضِرًّا مَفْرًا
مُضِحُّ فَضَّلْتَ تَحْضُرُ بَضَمَ تَفْلُونَ تَضِلُونَ مُضِرًّا مُضَافٍ
تَضْحَكُونَ تُضْرَمُ مُضْطَرِمٌ مُضَلَّلًا مُضَارٍ مَضْمُونٌ مُضْحِكٌ

Exercise 5

فَصَّ حَصَّ نَفَصَّ نَفِصَّ نَبِصَّ نَقَصَّ نَقِصَنَّ نَقَصَنَّ رَفَصَّ نَابِصُّ
فَصَّ نَابِصُّ حَنَّ حَصَّ حَصَنَّ حَصَّ نَبِصَّ حَصَّ تَحِصُّ فِصَّ فَنَّ

Exercise 6

نَقَصَّ تَمِصَّ حَرَصَّ تَنْقِصُ نَرِصُ مُنَاقِصُ رَقِصَنَّ
تَمَخَّصَّ تَنَاقِصُ تَنْبِصُ نَفِصَّ تَنْفِصُ نَقِصَّ نَمِصَّ نَمَنَّ تَرِصَنَّ

Exercise 7

قَاضٍ قَرِصٍ مَرِصٍ مَرِصُ قَرِصُ رَاضٍ قَاضٍ فَا نَ يَحْرِصَنَّ
تَمَارِصُ قَارِصُ قَرِصُ مَرِصُ مَرِصُ تَفْرِصُ تَفْرِصَنَّ

Exercise 8

مَخَاضٍ قَرِصُ قَرِصُ نَقَرِصُ مَقَرِصُ قَرِصُ
مَنْقَرِصُ مَنْقُوضٍ قَاضٍ مَفْرُوضٍ مَاضٍ مُتَفَانٍ
مَرْفُوضٍ قَاضٍ فَصَّ مُتَقَاضٍ قَارِصُ رَاضٍ

The loops of ṣaad and ḍaad are written in exactly the same way. The dot of ḍaad is placed above the loop after the whole joined sequence has been written. The loop of ḍaad and that of faa' differ in that the former is larger and must be followed by a tooth; besides, the loop of ḍaad in initial position does not have a vertical neck. Study

and trace the following examples:

ضَادُّ فَرَضٌ ضَجَّ ضَخْمٌ مَضَرَ عَقَرَ تَفَضَّلَ مَضَطَّرَمٌ

نَبَضَ رَفُوضٌ وَضَّ مَضَضَ نَاقَضَ نَفَضَ رَفَضَ

مَضَبْتَنَا عَرَضْنَا عَرَضْتُهُ وَضَّتْ ضَبِينٌ

مَرَضِيٌّ فُرُوضٌ رَاضٍ مَخَاضٌ

Copy the following sequences in the blank lines:

ضَادُّ ضَرَّ ضَخْمٌ مَضَرَ عَقَرَ تَفَضَّلَ نَاقَضَ فُرُوضٌ

Blank lines for copying the sequences.

رَضَيْنَا رَضَيْنَا رَضَيْنَا رَضَيْنَا رَضَيْنَا

Blank musical staff lines for writing practice.

Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/ḍidda/, /taḍḥakunna/, /ḥaḍḍa/, /faaḍin/, /rafāḍa/,
/nabaḍa/, /maḍat/, /tufaḍḍilu/, /ḍarabat/, /qarḍin/,
/qaḍḍa/, /tamaaraḍa/, /ḥaḍartum/, /naabiḍun/, /ḍaabiṭan/,
/ḍaxmun/, /qaḍat/, /tamaxxaḍa/, /nafaḍat/, /nafaḍtunna/,
/rafāḍatnaa/, and /tarfuḍnanaa/.

Blank musical staff lines for writing practice.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate to you the following words in an arbitrary sequence:

ضَبَّاطًا رَاضٍ تَبَيَّنَ قَصَّتْ مَرَضٌ تَضَرُّعٌ
مُضْحِكٌ مُحَاضِرَةٌ تَضَامَنَ تَرْفُضُ نَفْتَرِضُ

The letter "yaa'" as a consonant

The consonant /y/ is represented by the connector yaa' which is characterized by two subscript dots. Initially and medially, the basic stroke of yaa' is identical to that of baa', taa', ḥaa', and nuun; the flourished form of yaa' (which occurs finally and independently) has its own basic stroke.

Study the following examples of initial and medial yaa':

ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي

Study the following examples of final and independent yaa':

ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي

In the sequences below, circle each yaa':

ب ي ن ت ت ي ب ن ت ي ي ت ب ن ت ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي

ث ي ت ن ب ب ث ن ي ت ي ت ب ت ي ت ب ت ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي

س ي ي ي ن ي س ي

Read the following exercises which provide drill on initial and medial yaa'.

Exercise 1

يَصِلُ بَصَلُ يَشْرَبُ يَتِمُّ يَصِفُ يَمُرُّ يُوصَفُ يَوْمٌ يَمُنُّ
يَدًا بُدَا يَأْسِرُ يُونَانُ يَشْكُ يَقِفُ يَا سُورِيَا زَوَايَا

Exercise 2

يُحْضِرُ قَضَايَا يَتَكَلَّمُ بَلَدًا يَلِدْنَ يَكْتُبُونَ رِيَاضٍ
وَلَايَاتٍ يَسَّرَ يُصَحِّحُ يَبْنُونَ تَفَكَّرُ يُفَكِّرُ يَا فَا يَرْفُضُ
يُونُسُ يَدَا بَدَا يَأْسِرُ بُورِكَ تُضَافُ يُضَافُ يَمُدُّ

Exercise 3

بَيْنَ بَيْتٍ بُيُوتٍ حَيْثُ قَيْدٍ سَيْرٍ سَيَّارَاتٍ سَيْفٍ
صَيْفٍ طَيْبٍ طَيْرَانُ لَيْسَ بَيْرُوتُ سَيِّدٌ حَيْشًا كَيْفَ

Exercise 4

جَيْوشٍ حُسَيْنٍ ضَيْقٍ سُيُوفًا طَيَّارًا حَيَوَانَاتٍ لَيْتَ
حَيَارٍ صَيْدًا تَيْمُورٍ قَيْدٍ قُيُودًا طَيْرٌ بَيْضٌ سَيْحًا
جَيْوشٍ ضُيُوفٍ صِيَامٍ تُرْكِيَا رُوسِيَا سَيِّدَاتٍ حَيَانٌ

Now read the next four exercises which provide drill on final and independent yaa':

Exercise 5

كُرْسِيٍّ لَقِيَ رَضِيَ كَيْ لَكَيْ حَيٌّ فِي سَيِّ
خَفِيَ قَضِيَ تُرْكِيٍّ فَرَنْسِيٍّ مَنِي خَفِيَ بُنِي

Exercise 6

قَضِيَ لُبْنَانِيٍّ رَسَمِيٍّ بُولُونِيٍّ يُونَانِيٍّ فَرَنْسِيٍّ
سُودَانِيٍّ يَمَنِيٍّ مَبْنِيٍّ لِيَحْيِيٍّ ظَبِيٍّ يَمَشِيٍّ يَقْضِيٍّ
يَعْضِيٍّ كُرْسِيٍّ لَكَيْ يُرْضِيٍّ تُونِسِيٍّ حَيٍّ صَبِيٍّ

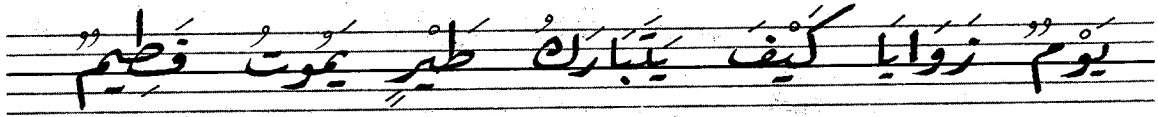
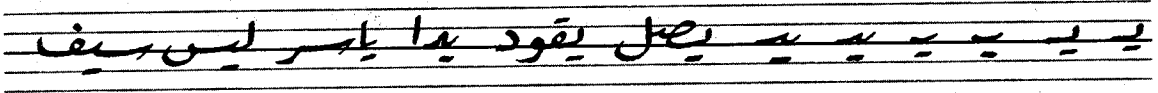
Exercise 7

زَيْ قَوِيٍّ مَادِّيٍّ حِدِّيٍّ وَدِّيٍّ ثَرِّيٍّ بَدْوِيٍّ سُورِيٍّ نَقْدِيٍّ
ثَرِيٍّ مِصْرِيٍّ بَرِّيٍّ كَنْدِيٍّ ثَوْرِيٍّ نَبِيٍّ مَدَنِيٍّ رِيٍّ جُنْدِيٍّ

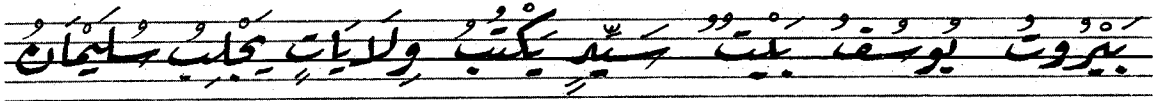
Exercise 8

جَنْدَرِيٍّ فِكْرِيٍّ مَادِّيٍّ جَنْدَرِيٍّ حَضْرِيٍّ سَمَاوِيٍّ مِصْرِيٍّ
فَرْدِيٍّ صَدْرِيٍّ بُولَنْدِيٍّ جُنْدِيٍّ قَوْرِيٍّ فَطْرِيٍّ نَقْدِيٍّ
بَدْوِيٍّ حِدِّيٍّ فَخْرِيٍّ قَوِيٍّ مَدْرَسِيٍّ مِصْرِيٍّ ثَوْرِيٍّ سُورِيٍّ

The writing of initial and medial yaa' poses no problem: the basic strokes are identical to those of initial and medial baa', taa', ṯaa', and nuun; a short horizontal line (corresponding to the two dots of the nasx-style letter) is written under the basic stroke. Study then trace the examples below.



Copy the following words in the blank lines:

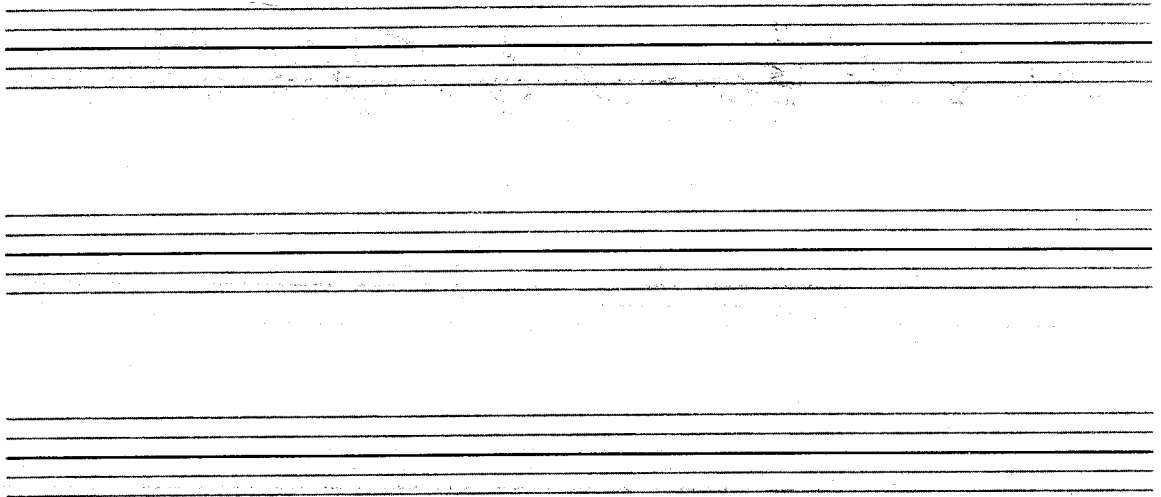


Blank lines for copying the words:

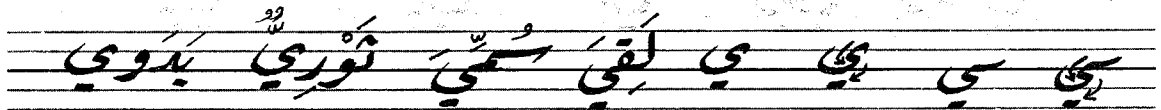
Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/laysa/, /yawman/, /riyaadun/, /suuriyaa/, /ṣuyuuṣin/,
 /ruusiyaa/, /yaṣrifu/, /wilaayaatun/, /ṭayyibin/, /sayyidan/,
 /yarfuḍu/, /yadun/, /bayna/, /baytan/, /yaḥṣudu/, /yamallu/,

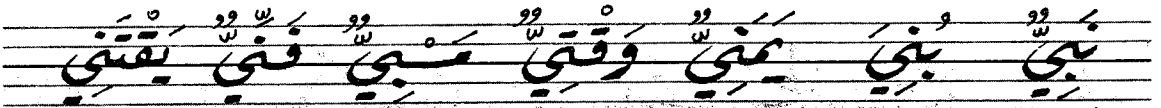
and /maymuunun/.



Flourished yaa' has its own special form in the ruq9a style (as it does in the nasx style). After the basic stroke has been completed, a short subscript line is written. Study then trace the examples below.



Before final yaa', the basic stroke of medial baa' (or of any medial letter related to baa') assumes a bridge shape.* Study and trace the following words:



*Remember that final yaa' is one of the descending letters.

Copy the following sequences in the blank lines:

رَضِيَ لَكِي رَضِيَ كَرِي مَحِي سُورِي صَرِي يَمَنِي

Blank lines for copying the sequence above.

An initial baa' (or any initial letter related to baa') and a final yaa' combine to produce a special form. Trace the following words, then reproduce them in the blank lines:

عَرِي كَتَابِي ذَاتِي كُونِي وَرَاتِي

Blank lines for copying the sequence above.

The same form of final yaa' is used after an initial faa', qaaf, kaaf, or laam. Trace the following words, then reproduce them in the blank lines:

صَرَفِي بَرَقِي رُكِي حَالِي عَنَفِي مَنْطَقِي شَبَكِي بَصَلِي

Blank lines for copying the sequence above.

Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/ṣadriyyun/, /raḍiya/, /faṣansiyyin/, /ḥariyyun/, /laqiya/,
/likay/, /ziyyin/, /maHalliyyun/, /jundiyyun/, /yamḍiya/,
/ḥawriyyun/, /lubnaaniyyun/, /suuriyyin/, /manfiyyun/,
/naqdiyyun/, /ṭuwiya/, /miṣriyyin/, /turkiyyin/, /buniya/,
/maadiyyun/, /rasmiyyun/, and /fardiyyin/.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate the following words to you:

يَمِشِي مَنِي بَرِّي جُنْدِيٌّ ثَوْرِيٌّ رَشْمِيٌّ فَرَنْسِيٌّ سُوْرِيٌّ سَمِيٌّ يُونَانِيٌّ
كُرْسِيٌّ حَيٌّ قَوِيٌّ لَيْتَ بَيْتَ يَنَامُ شَيْخَانَ حَرْبِيٌّ بَرْقِيٌّ بَيْرُوتِيٌّ
مُحَكِّيٌّ كُحُولِيٌّ تَنَاسُلِيٌّ

Review

(a) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily.

سَيَّارَاتٌ مِّنْ سُورِيَا	بَيْتٌ بَيْتًا بَيْتٍ
يَدُكَ وَيَدُكَ	جَيْبٌ جَيْبًا جَيْبٍ
بَيْرُوتٌ وَتُونِسُ	كُرْسِيٌّ كُرْسِيًّا كُرْسِيٍّ
صَفٌّ وَطُلَّابٌ	مَدَنِيٌّ مَدَنِيًّا مَدَنِيٍّ
مَقْرَنًا وَمَقْرَمٌ	جَيْشٌ مِصْرَ وَجَيْشُ سُورِيَا
مَنْدُوبٌ وَمِصْرِيٌّ وَمُرَاسِلَاتٌ تُرْكِيَّاتٌ	جُنْدِيٌّ تُرْكِيٌّ وَضَابِطٌ مِصْرِيٌّ
مَنْدُوبُونَ مِّنْ مِصْرَ وَمَنْدُوبَاتٌ مِّنْ تُرْكِيَا	مُرَاسِلٌ خَاصٌّ

صَدِيقَكَ مُوَضَّفٌ وَصَدِيقُنَا صُحْفِيٌّ
مُعَرِّضٌ مَدْرَسَتِنَا مِصْرِيٌّ وَمُعَرِّضَاتٌ مَدْرَسَتِكُمْ سُودَانِيَّاتٌ .
كَيْفَ حَالُكَ؟ بِخَيْرٍ . شُكْرًا .

(b) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily; except for not being fully vocalized, they are identical to what you read in exercise (a) above.

سِيَّارَاتٌ مِّنْ سُوْرِيَا	بَيْتٌ بَيْتًا بَيْتٍ
يَدُكَ وَيَدُكَ	جَيْبٌ جَيْبًا جَيْبٍ
بَيْرُوْتُ وَتُونُسُ	كُرْسِيٌّ كُرْسِيًّا كُرْسِيٍّ
صَفٌّ وَطَلَّابٌ	مَدْنِيٌّ مَدْنِيًّا مَدْنِيٍّ
مَقْرَنًا وَمَقْرَمٌ	جَيْشٌ مَصْرَ وَجَيْشُ سُوْرِيَا
مَنْدُ وُبٌّ مَصْرِيٌّ وَمِرَاسَلَاتُ تُرْكِيَّاتٌ	جَنْدِيُّ تُرْكِيٌّ وَضَابِطٌ مَصْرِيٌّ
مَنْدُ وِيُونٍ مِّنْ مَصْرَ وَمَنْدُ وِيَاتٌ مِّنْ تُرْكِيَا	مِرَاسِلٌ خَاصٌّ

صَدِيقُكَ مَوْظِفٌ وَصَدِيقُنَا صُحْفِيٌّ
مَرَضٌ مَدْرَسَتِنَا مَصْرِيٌّ وَمَرَضَاتُ مَدْرَسَتِكُمْ سُوْدَانِيَّاتٌ.
كَيْفَ حَالُكَ؟ بَخِيرٌ . شُكْرًا .

(c) Learn to spell the items of exercise (b). Your teacher will select some of those items for dictation.

The letter "haa' "

(1) The consonant /h/ is represented by the connector haa' which has four shapes in nasx printing: ه (in initial position), ه (in medial position), ه (in final position), and ه (when independent).

Study the following examples of haa':

ه ه ه ه ه

ه ه ه ه ه

Circle each haa' in the following sequences:

ح ه خ ه ه غ ف ث ع ه و ة ب ع غ ه ص ض م
ع ه ف ن ة ظ ه ي ه س ش ص ع ه ه و ه ن ي

Read the following exercises:

Exercise 1

هَوَانٌ حَامٌ هَامٌ حَالٌ هَالٌ دَبٌّ هَبٌّ هَلٌّ هَلَكٌ
هَاجٌ هَزَلِيٌّ هَجَرَ هَضَابٌ هِنْدِيٌّ هِيَ هُمْ هُنَّ هُوَ

Exercise 2

مَهْجَرٌ مَحْجُوزٌ نُهَاجِمٌ يَهُونٌ تَهْدَمٌ مَهْجُورٌ
مُهْمَلٌ مُهَنْدِسٌ سَهْلٌ تَهْلَلٌ مُهْمٌ سُهُولٌ
تَهْوِرٌ مُتَهَاوِنٌ نَهَارٌ هَيْهَاتَ مُهَانًا جِهَاتٍ

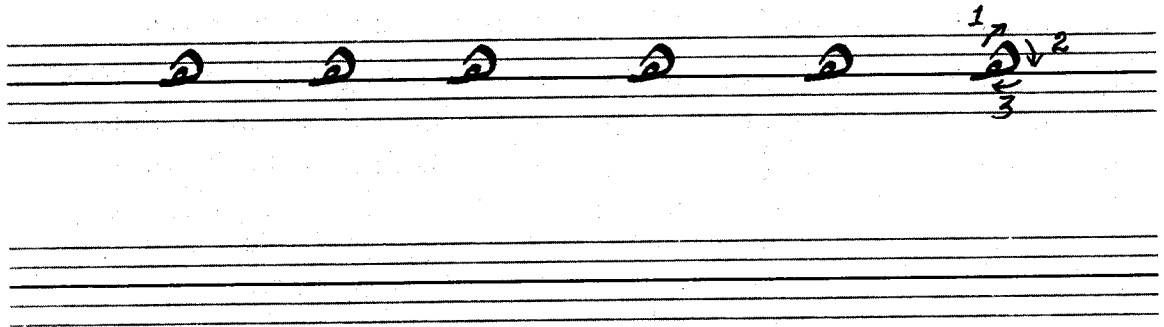
Exercise 3

لَهُ كِتَابُهُ مِنْهُ وَطَنُهُ سَيَّارَتُهُ بَيْتُهُ سَيَّارَتُهُ
كَلِمَتُهُ بَيْنَهُ مَا لَهُ قَلَمُهُ مَدْرَسَتُهُ مَذَاقُهُ

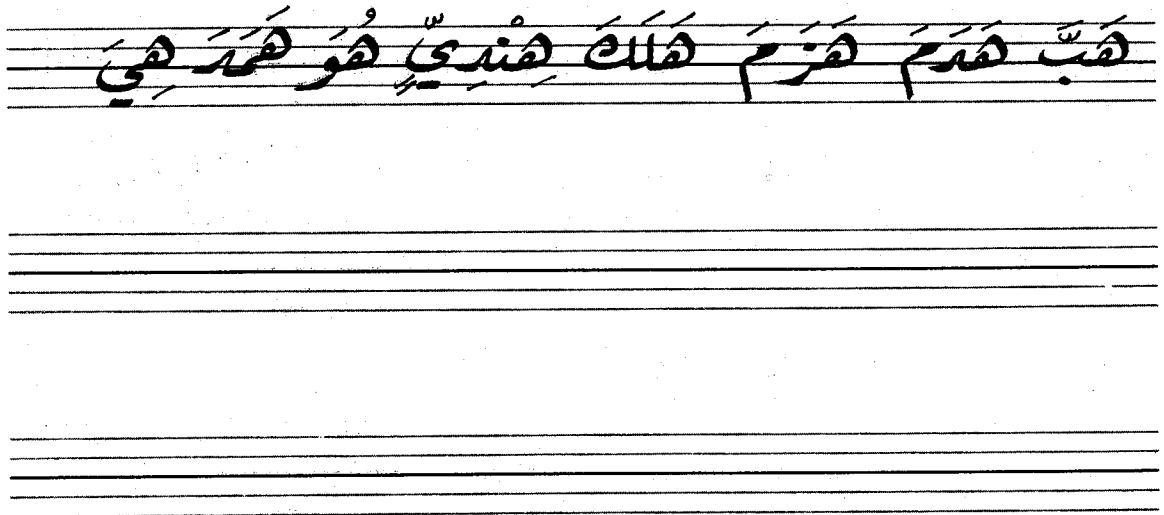
Exercise 4

لَهُمْ فَاهُ لَاهُ فَدَاهُ يَدُهُ رَفْتَهُ قَدَمُهُ
 قَتْلُهُ طَارِدُهُ نَسْوُهُ نَزَهُ مُتَنَزَّهُ نَفَاهُ مَنَاهُ

(2) In ruq9a script, the writing of initial haa' requires three strokes: the first stroke is a short slanting line written upwards; the second stroke is a slightly slanted, slightly curved line written downwards; and the third stroke resembles a medial faa' (without the dot) written a very short distance to the right of the first stroke. Trace the following examples then reproduce them in the blank set of lines:



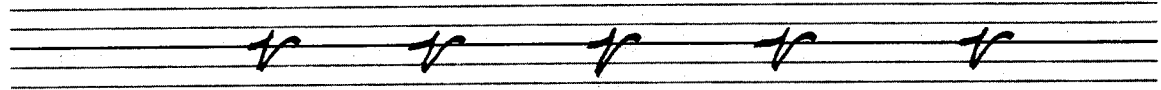
Copy the following words in the blank lines:



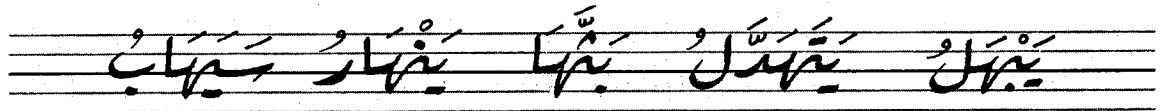
Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/hadama/, /halaka/, /haykalun/, /hudhudun/, /hammaani/,
/haajara/, /haama/, /hum/, and /hazama/.

Study and trace the following examples of medial haa':



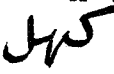
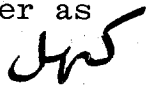
The only rise which may occur before medial haa' is the bridge-shaped stroke which constitutes the positional variant of a tooth.* Trace then reproduce the following words:



*Remember that medial haa' is one of the descending letters.

صَهْلُ صَهْدٍ صَهْبٍ صَهَا صَهْلٌ كَهْلٌ جَهْلٌ

Blank musical staff lines for practice.

A word like /kahlun/ should be written neither as  (with a hump before medial haa') nor as  (with a tooth before medial haa').

Medial haa' is sometimes followed by a downward curve and other times by a tooth ; the downward curve occurs before descending letters, and the tooth occurs elsewhere. Study and trace the following examples:

مَهْمٌ تَهْمٌ قَهْرٌ تَهْيٌ تَهَابٌ فَهْدٌ صَهْلٌ

Copy the above examples in the blank lines:

Blank musical staff lines for copying practice.

By way of review, the "descending letters" are listed below:

jiim, Haa', xaa', raa', zaay, miim, medial haa', and final yaa'.

Descending letters are set off as a group by the fact that (1) a baa', a taa', a ᠒aa', a nuun, or a yaa' which occurs before them assumes a special form,* (2) an initial jiim, an initial Haa', or an initial xaa' which precedes them assumes a special form, (3) a preceding medial haa' is joined to them by a downward curve, and (4) all consonants which precede them gain a rise in level.

Write the following words in Arabic script: /mahjarun/, /nahzimu/, /tahallala/, /Hamalin/, /nahrun/, /hayhaati/, /nazala/, /taraka/, /jahrun/, /mutahaawin/, /muhimmun/, /tahawwurun/, /manzilun/, /tahliku/, /Hajalin/, /nahjun/, /mahjarun/, /tantahii/, and /sahmun/.

*The only exception being that an initial baa', taa', ᠒aa', nuun, or yaa' does not assume a special shape before raa' and zaay.

By way of review, the "descending letters" are listed below:

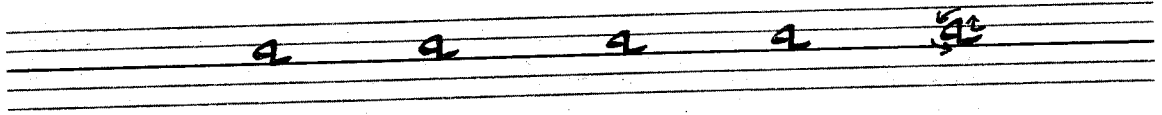
jiim, Haa', xaa', raa', zaay, miim, medial haa', and final yaa'.

Descending letters are set off as a group by the fact that (1) a baa', a taa', a θaa', a nuun, or a yaa' which occurs before them assumes a special form,* (2) an initial jiim, an initial Haa', or an initial xaa' which precedes them assumes a special form, (3) a preceding medial haa' is joined to them by a downward curve, and (4) all consonants which precede them gain a rise in level.

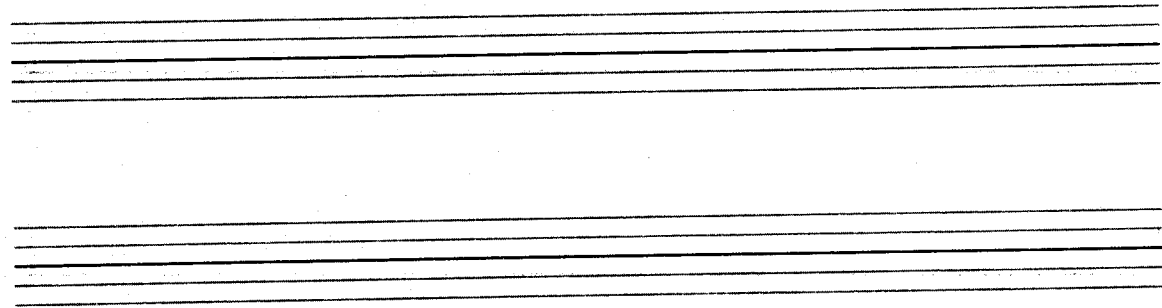
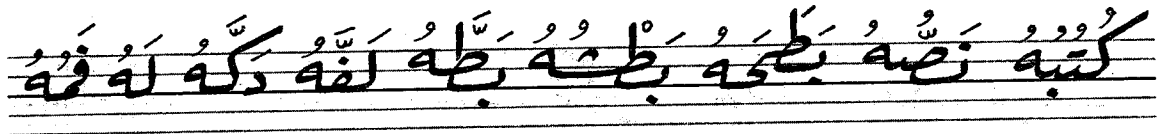
Write the following words in Arabic script: /mahjarun/, /nahzimu/, /tahallala/, /Hamalin/, /nahrun/, /hayhaati/, /nazala/, /taraka/, /jahrun/, /mutahaawin/, /muhimmun/, /tahawwurun/, /manzilun/, /tahliku/, /Hajalin/, /nahjun/, /mahjarun/, /tantahii/, and /sahmun/.

*The only exception being that an initial baa', taa', θaa', nuun, or yaa' does not assume a special shape before raa' and zaay.

Study and trace the following examples of final haa':

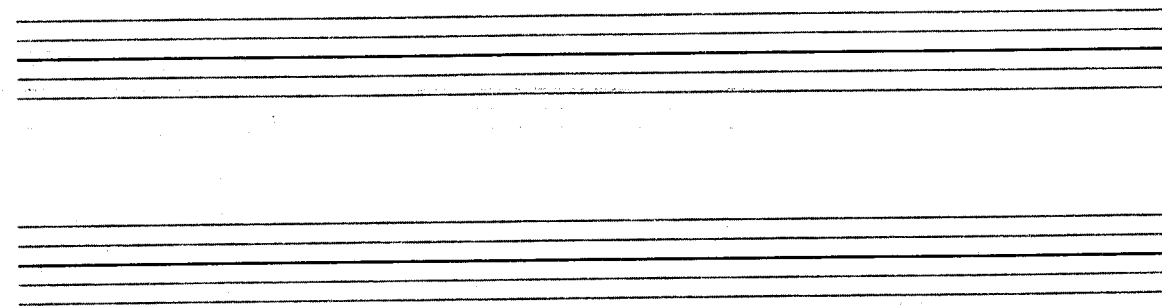


Copy the following words in the blank lines:



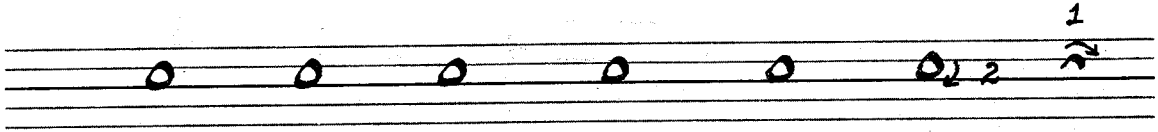
Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/kitaabuhu/, /waṭanuhu/, /sayyaaratuhu/, /baytuhu/,
/maaluhu/, /qalamuhu/, /ibnahu/, and /kalimatuhu/.

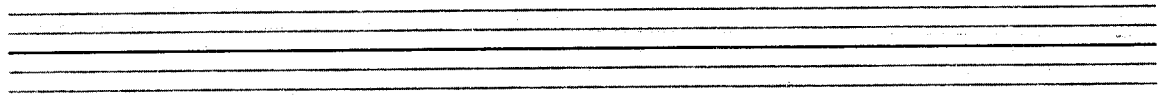
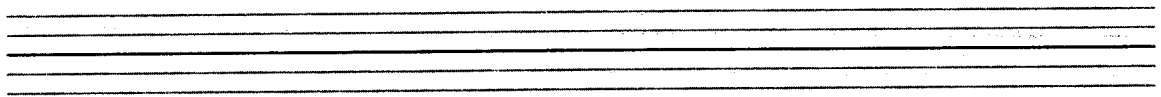
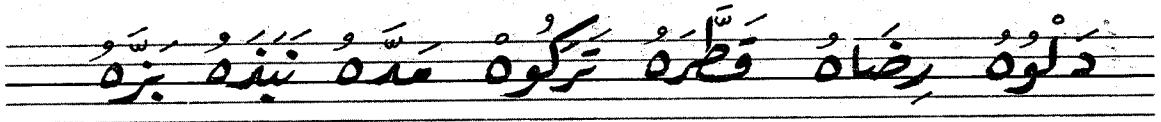


Independent haa' is a circular stroke whose upper half is narrower (and therefore more curved) than the lower half.

Study then trace the examples below:

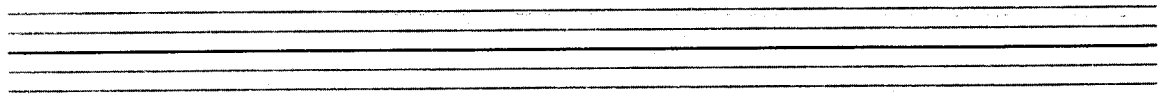


Copy the following sequence in the blank sets of lines:



Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/faahu/, /afwaahun/, /fidaahu/, /yaduhu/, /qawwaahu/,
/nafaahu/, and /bilaaduhu/.



Dictation

The following words have haa' in all possible positions; your teacher will dictate them to you in an arbitrary sequence.

هَامَ تُهْلِكُ وَطَنَهُ فِدَاهُ تَنْتَهِي سَيَّارَتُهُ كُتُبُهُ بِهَا سَهَرَ هَزَلِيُّ بَيْتُهُ
 قَدَّمَهُ تَهَوَّرُ يَرْتُهَا مِنْهُمْ مُهْمٌ هَلَكَ كَرَهُ هَدَاهُ مَهْدَ تَهَابُ يَهُونُ

The letter "yaa' " as representation of vowel length

In addition to representing the consonant /y/, the letter yaa' represents vowel length. The yaa' represents vowel length when it (a) has no sakl* and (b) follows a kasra; otherwise it represents the consonant /y/. Thus /fiilun/, /Hiinun/, and /niirun/ are written as follows:

فِيلٌ حِينٌ نِيرٌ

Read aloud the following words in which the yaa' represents vowel length:

تَيْنٌ دَيْنٌ رِيمٌ صِيْتُ طَيْبٌ رَيْفٌ رِيكٌ
 مُشِيرٌ بَشِيرٌ مُنْدِيلٌ نَحِيبٌ تَلْمِيذٌ فَرِيدٌ سَلِيمٌ
 حَكِيمٌ كَبِيرٌ قَرِيبٌ صَغِيرٌ فَرِيقٌ قَدِيرٌ جَمِيلٌ
 صَدِيقٌ طَوِيلٌ جَدِيدٌ مَنَارِيلٌ مَصَابِيحٌ مُسْتَزِيدٌ

فِي لِي بِي مَيِّ مَكْتَبِي تَلْمِيذِي كِتَابِي
 صَدِيقِي مُنْدِيلِي دِينِي مَصَابِيحِي بَسَاتِينِي
 دِينَارِي مِيلَارِي فَنَاجِيْنِي تَلَامِيذِي قِيثَارَتِي

*The term sakl (plural: aškaal) denotes a short vowel symbol.

In some of the following words the yaa' represents vowel length and in others it represents the consonant /y/. Read the words aloud:

كَيْرٌ حَيْشٌ مَرِيضٌ وَزِيرٌ طَيَّارٌ يَدٌ ظَرِيفٌ
 سُيُوفٌ بَيْرُوتٌ سَيِّدٌ مُعِيمٌ نِيَامًا قِيلٌ حَبِيبٌ
 فَنِي رَبِّي تُرْبِي سُوْدَانِي كَيْفٌ سَيِّدٌ حَيًّا تَنْتَهِي
 تَشْتَرِي تَشْتَرِي نَخْتَفِي نَخْتَفِي نَحْتَمِي نَحْتَمِي نَبْنِي

Study the following sets of words:

رَاحٌ	رُوحٌ	رِيحٌ	نَارٌ	نُورٌ	نِيرٌ
رَاحٍ	رُوحٌ	رِيحٌ	نَارٌ	نُورٌ	نِيرٌ
رَاحًا	رُوحٌ	رِيحًا	نَارًا	نُورٌ	نِيرٌ
	رُوحٍ		نَارٍ	نُورٌ	
	رُوحٍ			نُورٍ	
	رَاحٍ			مَنُورٌ	
	رَواحٌ			نَوَّارٌ	

Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/nadiimun/, /musayyarun/, /masiirun/, /tanaabiilu/,
/yuqaayida/, /qaayada/, /madrasiatii/, /tajniya/, /tajnii/,
/najiibun/, /daftarii/, /fanaajiinii/, /masaamiirii/,
/kitaabii/, /muṣiirun/, /safiirun/, /jaybii/, /yamḍii/,
and /mudarrisatii/.

The letter "9ayn"

(1) The consonant /9/ is represented by the connector 9ayn which has four shapes in nasx printing: ۛ (in initial position), ۛ (when independent), ۛ (in medial position), and ۛ (in final position).

Study the following examples of 9ayn:

ۛ ۛ ۛ ۛ ۛ ۛ ۛ

Circle each 9ayn in the following sequences:

ب ب ج ص ع ا ف ذ ق ص ه ط ل م ك ه ف ع ث

س ع م ذ ك ث ع م ب ه ص س ع ح ف ص ع

Read the following exercises:

Exercise 1

حَنَّ عَنْ مَنْ عَوَّنْ عَرَبٍ وَعَدَّ عَهْدِ
رَعِدِ عِنْدَهُ خَلَبَ عَنِيدٌ عَارِفٍ عَجُوزٍ عَبْدِهِ

Exercise 2

فَاعٍ نَاحٍ يُوزَعُ مُوزَعٍ مُسَرِّعٍ سَبَاعٍ مَسَاعٍ هُجُوعٍ رُجُوعٍ نُزُوعٍ فُرُوعٍ
مَتَاعٍ مَبَاعٍ سَمَاعٍ سَمَاحٍ زَرَعٍ جَاعٍ رُجُوعٍ رُجُوحٍ شُرُوعٍ شُرُوحٍ سَاعٍ

Exercise 3

يَعِينُ يُسَعِدُ يُسَمِّدُ يَعْبُدُ مَعَامِلُ بَعِيدٌ مُلَقَّبٌ جَعَلَ جَعَلَ
تَعَارَكَ يُتَعَبُ يَعُولُ يَحُولُ يُمَوِّلُ تَعَسُّ سَعِيرٌ سَفِيرٌ سَمِيرٌ
سَفَرٌ يَصُدُّ يَضَعُدُ حَقْلٌ بَعِيرٌ بَصِيرٌ تَعَهَّدَهُ يَقُولُ

Exercise 4

خَلَعَ مَرَجٌ يُرَجُّ يَنْلَعُ يَقْطَعُ يَقَعُ وَقِعٌ
يَسَعُ يَسْمَعُ يَسْمَحُ يَبِيعُ فَظِيعٌ سَبَعٌ فَرَقِعَ
سَرِيعٌ رَبِيعٌ بَدِيعٌ سَمِيعٌ هَجَعٌ هَجِيعٌ مَهَجَعٌ

(2) The ruq9a-style 9ayn is similar to its counterpart in nasx printing. Trace the following examples of initial 9ayn, then reproduce them in the blank lines:

ع ع عَبْدٌ عَامٌ عَجِيبٌ مَمْنُونًا رَبَاعِيٌّ

Blank lines for tracing and reproduction of the initial 9ayn examples.

Independent 9ayn is written in two strokes: the first stroke is identical to initial 9ayn while the second stroke is a long, curved tail similar to that of jiim, Haa', and xaa'. Trace the following examples then copy them in the blank lines:

ع رَاعِ يَدْعُ دُمُوعٌ بَارِعٌ زُرْعٌ

Blank lines for copying the independent 9ayn examples.

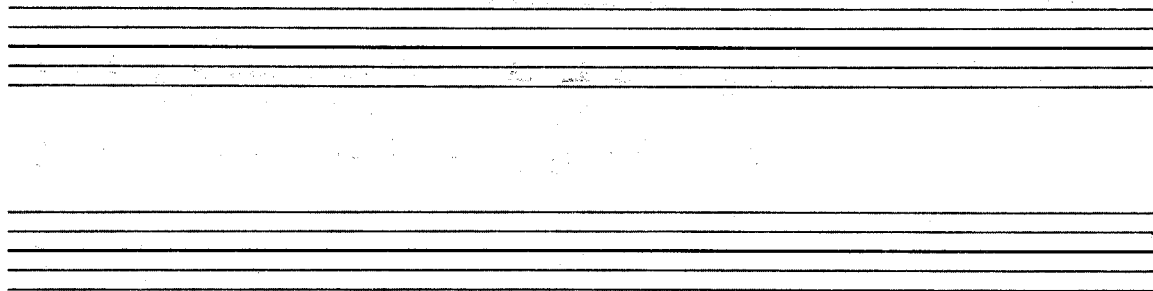
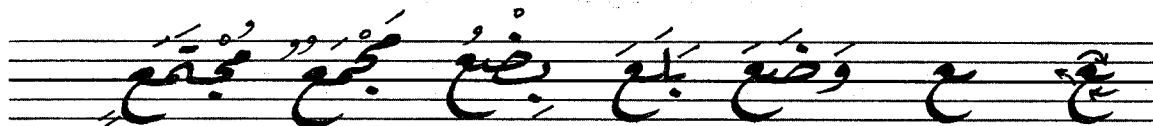
Trace the following examples of medial 9ayn, then copy them in the blank lines:

عَفَا يَعِدُ يَفْعَلُ نَعِيرٌ نَفِيرٌ نَصِيرٌ

Blank lines for copying the medial 9ayn examples.

Notice that, unlike medial faa' and medial saad, medial 9ayn is blocked; besides, the somewhat triangular shape of medial 9ayn contrasts with the oblong circles of medial faa' and medial saad.

Final 9ayn is written in two strokes: the first is identical to medial 9ayn; the second is a long, curved tail similar to that of independent 9ayn. Trace the following examples, then copy them in the blank lines:



Dictation

The following words contain 9ayn in all possible positions; your teacher will dictate them to you in an arbitrary sequence:

عَنْ وَعَدٍ عِنْدَ عَرُوسٍ رَاعٍ عَجَبٌ سَبْعًا رُجُوعٍ شُرُوعٍ مَعَامِلُ يَضَعُدُ
مَلْعَبًا مُجْتَمَعٍ جَعَلَ سَعِيرٌ يَفُولُ بَعِيدٌ رَبِيعٌ يُعِيدُ سَبْعٌ سَرِيعٌ

The letter "gayn"

(1) The consonant /g/ is represented by the connector gayn which has four shapes in nasx printing: غ (in initial position), غ (when independent), ف (in medial position), and غ (in final position). Notice that the only difference between ḡayn and gayn is the suprascript dot of the latter.

Study the following examples of gayn:

غ ف غ غ ف غ غ ف غ غ

Circle each gayn in the following sequences:

ع ف غ خ غ ض ع خ ه خ ف ف ت خ غ خ غ ن ف ض ق و غ ف غ

ع خ ف ف ن ض غ ف ع خ غ غ ض ن ض ف خ غ ض ت خ غ

ف ف ن غ خ غ ع ح ع غ

Read the following exercises:

Exercise 1

عَلِبَتْ غَسَلَتْ قَرَسَ غَرَسَ عَدَرَ رَعَدَ رَقَدَ وَعَدَّ وَعَدَّ وَوَدَّ

غَازَلَ غَنِيَّ فَنِيَّ غَبِيَّ غَيْمَ غَنَمَ غَرَهُ غَفَرَ صَفَرَ

غَفِيرًا غَمَرَ خَبَرَ غَجَرَ غَفُورًا عَابَ غَابَ خَابَ غَرِيبًا

Exercise 2

صَبَاحٌ بَلَاغٌ يُسَاعُ يُصَاعُ صَوُّ بَاغٍ بِاعٍ نَاخٍ
دَبَّاعٌ فَرَاغٌ بَلَاغٌ فَرَعٌ فَرَحٌ يَزُوعٌ فَرَعٌ بُلُوعٌ

Exercise 3

تَغْرُبُ تَضْرِبُ يُغِيثُ يَتَغَامَزُ يَتَضَاوَرُ يَعْدُرُ يَضْرِبُهَا يَفْسِلُهُ يُلْغِيهَا
يَعْفِرُهُ يَعْرِفُ يَفْتَحُ يَعْدُو يَعْدُو يَفْوِضُ يَفُورُ تَتَغَلَّبُ

Exercise 4

بَلَعَ بَلَعَ بَلَحٌ نَبَعَ نَبَعَ نَبَعَ يُسْبِغُ تَبَعَ تَبَعَ يَبْلُغُ
يَدْمَعُ يَصْبِغُ صَبَعَ صَبَعَ تَابَعَ تَابَعَ نَابِعٌ نَابِعٌ مَبْلَغٌ صَابِغٌ

(2) To write gayn, one writes ḡayn and adds a dot on top of it (if gayn is joined to a following letter, the dot is added after writing the whole connected sequence). Copy the following words in the blank lines:

عَلَيْهَا عَمٌّ غَضَبًا غَطٌّ يَفْزَلُ يَفْضِيهِ تَفْرَسٌ

بَلَّغْ مَضَعٌ صَمَّعَ بُلُوغٌ فَرَاغٌ بَلَغٌ

Dictation

The following words contain gayn in all possible positions; your teacher will dictate them to you in an arbitrary sequence.

غَسَلَ غَلَبَ عَنِّي غَابَ بَلَغَ فَرَاغَ يَزُوعُ بُلُوغًا يَغِيبُ
يَقْدُرُ تَتَقَلَّبُ يَفُورُ يَغْفِرُهُ مَبْلَغٌ يَبْلُغُ صَمَّعَ صَمًّا

Review

(a) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily.

قَصِيرٌ طَوِيلٌ هُمْ هُنَّ مُعَلِّمَاتٌ تَلْمِذَاتٌ عَسْكَرِيٌّ هِيَ عَرِيفٌ فَرِيقٌ
عَقِيدٌ هَامٌ بَيْتُهَا بُيُوتٌ لَيْبِيٌّ عِرَاقِيٌّ بَغْدَادُ مَعْسَكَرَاتٌ

- هَلْ فَنَجَانُكَ هُنَا ؟ لَا . هُوَ هُنَاكَ .
- هَلْ فَنَجَانُكَ كَبِيرٌ ؟ لَا . فَنَجَانِي صَغِيرٌ .
- مُنْدِيلٌ مِّنْ ذَاكَ ؟ ذَاكَ مِّنْدِيلِي .
- هَلْ فَرِيدٌ تَلْمِيزٌ فِي صَقِّكَ ؟ نَعَمْ . وَهُوَ صَدِيقِي .
- وَبَشِيرٌ ؟ بَشِيرٌ ضَابِطٌ فِي مَعْشَرِكِ بَعِيدٍ مِّنْ هُنَا .
- هَلْ خَرِيطَتُكَ هُنَا ؟ نَعَمْ . هِيَ هُنَا .
- هَلْ فَنَجَانٌ سَلِيمٌ جَدِيدٌ ؟ لَا . فَنَجَانُهُ قَدِيمٌ .
- هَلْ صَدِيقُكَ مَرَّاسِلٌ مَعْرُوفٌ ؟ هُوَ مَرَّاسِلٌ عَرَبِيٌّ مَشْهُورٌ .
- هَلْ مَكْتَبُهُ قَرِيبٌ مِّنْ مَكْتَبِكَ ؟ نَعَمْ . مَكْتَبُهُ قَرِيبٌ مِّنْ مَكْتَبِي .
- هَلْ نَحِيبٌ مُّعَلِّمٌ ؟ لَا . هُوَ تَلْمِيزٌ هُنَا .
- هَلْ عِنْدَكَ كِتَابٌ ؟ نَعَمْ . عِنْدِي كِتَابٌ .
- هَلْ عِلْمٌ تُرَكِّيَا جَمِيلٌ ؟ نَعَمْ . عِلْمُهَا جَمِيلٌ .
- وَعِلْمٌ لِّبِيَا ؟ عِلْمٌ لِّبِيَا جَمِيلٌ .
- شُكْرًا . عَفْوًا .

هَلْ فِي صَفِّكَ طُلَّابٌ لِيَبِيَّاتٌ؟ هَلْ فِي صَفِّكَ عِرَاقِيُونَ وَعِرَاقِيَّاتٌ؟

مَنْ مُسَاعِدُكَ؟ وَمَنْ مُسَاعِدُهُ؟ هَلْ مُسَاعِدُهُ مِنْ تُرْكِيَا؟

هَلْ فِي مَدْرَسَتِكَ مُعَلِّمُونَ مِصْرِيُونَ وَمُعَلِّمَاتٌ مِصْرِيَّاتٌ؟ هَلْ مُعَلِّمُو مَدْرَسَتِكَ مَشْهُورُونَ؟

وَهَلْ مُعَلِّمَاتُهَا مَشْهُورَاتٌ؟

هُم مُوظَّفُونَ جُدُّ وَهِنَّ مُوظَّفَاتٌ جَدِيدَاتٌ.

طُلَّابٌ صَفِّي كَثِيرُونَ . مَدْرَسٌ صَفِّي عِرَاقِيٌّ . هُمْ قَدِيرُونَ وَهِنَّ قَدِيرَاتٌ.

فِي مِصْرٍ صُحُفِيُّونَ مَعْرُوفُونَ وَصُحُفِيَّاتٌ مَعْرُوفَاتٌ.

(b) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily; except for not being fully vocalized, they are identical to what you read in exercise (a).

قصيرٌ طويلٌ هم هنّ معلّمتٌ تلميذاتٌ عسكريٌّ هي عريفٌ

فريقٌ عقيدٌ هامٌ بيتها بيوتٌ ليبيٌّ عراقيٌّ بغدادٌ معسكراتٌ

هل فنجانك هنا؟ لا . هو هناك .

هل فنجانك كبير؟ لا . فنجاني صغير .

منديل من زاك؟ زاك منديلي .

هل فريد تلميذ في صفك؟ نعم . وهو صديقي .

وبشير؟ بشير ضابط في معسكر بعيد من هنا .

هل خريطتك هنا؟ نعم . هي هنا .

هل فنجان سليم جديد؟ لا . فنجانه قديم .

هل صدقك مراسل معروف؟ هو مراسل عربي مشهور .

هل مكتبه قريب من مكتبك؟ نعم . مكتبه قريب من مكتبي .

هل نجيب معلم؟ لا . هو تلميذ هنا .

هل عندك كتاب؟ نعم . عندي كتاب .

هل علم تركيا جميل؟ نعم . علمها جميل .

وعلم ليبيا؟ علم ليبيا جميل .

شكراً . عفواً .

هل في صَفِّكَ طَلَّابٌ لِيَبِيئُونَ وطالِبَاتٌ لِيَبِيَّاتٍ؟ هل في صَفِّكَ عِرَاقِيُونَ وَعِرَاقِيَّاتٌ؟

مَنْ مَسَاعِدُكَ؟ وَمَنْ مَسَاعِدُهُ؟ هل مَسَاعِدُهُ مِنْ تَرْكِيَا؟

هل في مَدْرَسَتِكَ مَعْلَمُونَ مِصْرِيُونَ وَمَعْلَمَاتٌ مِصْرِيَّاتٌ؟ هل مَعْلَمُو مَدْرَسَتِكَ مَشْهُورُونَ؟

وهل مَعْلَمَاتُهَا مَشْهُورَاتٌ؟

هم مَوْظَفُونَ جُدُّ وَهَنَ مَوْظَفَاتٌ جَدِيدَاتٌ.

طَلَّابٌ صَفِّي كَثِيرُونَ . مَدْرَسٌ صَفِّي عِرَاقِي . هم قَدِيرُونَ وَهَنَ قَدِيرَاتٌ.

في مِصْرَ صَحْفِيُونَ مَعْرُوفُونَ وَصَحْفِيَّاتٌ مَعْرُوفَاتٌ.

(c) Learn to spell the items of exercise (b). Your teacher will select some of those items for dictation.

The letter "taa' marbuuṭa"

You have already learned that the letter taa' (whose flourished form is ت) represents /t/. There is, however, another symbol which represents /t/: that symbol is called taa' marbuuṭa and occurs only at the end of a word; it has two shapes which, except for their supra-script dots, are identical to final and independent haa'. In general, words which end in taa' marbuuṭa are feminine. Ancient Arabs usually pronounced such words with /-ah/ before a pause--which explains the similarity between the two shapes of taa' marbuuṭa and the two corresponding shapes of haa'. (In modern pronunciation, the picture is somewhat different: if the words in question are nominative or genitive, the pausal form in each instance may end either in /-a/ or in /-ah/, the latter termination characterizing the speech of purists; if the words in question are accusative, the pausal form usually ends in /-an/. Thus before a pause, each of the forms مَدْرَسَةٌ and مَدْرَسَةٍ may be pronounced either as /madrasa/ or as /madrasah/, while the form مَدْرَسَاتٍ is usually pronounced as /madrasatan/).

Study the following examples of final taa' marbuuṭa:

ة ة ة ة ة

Study the following examples of independent taa'
marbuuṭa:

ة ة ة ة ة

Circle each taa' marbuuṭa in the sequences below:

ه ط ه ق ه ت ه ق ه ق ه ف ه ه
ق ه ض ه ق ه ت ه ة ه ه ة ه ق ه ه
ق ه ة ه ه و ت ه ه ه ق ه ق ه ه

Read the following exercises:

Exercise 1

قَلِيلَةٌ قَلِيلُهُ طَوِيلَةٌ سَاعَةٌ دَقِيقَةٌ ثَانِيَةٌ قَدِيمُهُ قَدِيمَةٌ قُنْبُلَةٌ
جَمِيلَةٌ لُغَةٌ لَيْلَةٌ لَيْلُهُ خَمْسَةٌ سَنَةٌ سَنَةٌ مَدْرَسَةٌ سَهْلَةٌ بَحْرِيَّةٌ

Exercise 2

قَرِيَّةٌ عُرْفَةٌ صِلَةٌ صَعَةٌ صَعَةٌ صَعَةٌ جَوِّيَّةٌ جَامِعَةٌ سَفِينَةٌ
ثَلَاثَةٌ ثَمَانِيَةٌ سَلَامَةٌ سَلَامَةٌ رَحْلَةٌ دَوْلَةٌ خَفِيعَةٌ ثَقِيلَةٌ
حُكُومَةٌ حُكْمٌ مَدِينَةٌ عَسْكَرِيَّةٌ بَرِّيَّةٌ بَدَلَةٌ ثُكْنَةٌ وَرَقَةٌ صَعْبَةٌ

Pronounce the non-pausal and then the pausal form of each word given below:

كَبِيرَةٌ كَثِيرَةٌ مَرَّةٌ جَرِيدَةٌ وَحْدَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ
قَصِيرَةٌ جَدِيدَةٌ صَغِيرَةٌ عَشْرَةٌ مَرَّةٌ قُوَّةٌ

In تَلْمِيذًا , كِتَابًا , بُيُوتًا , etc., the two fatHa's are followed by an alif; this is because Ancient Arabs (who developed the writing system) usually pronounced such forms with /-aa/ before a pause. On the other hand, forms like مَدْرَسَةٌ , تَلْمِيذَةٌ , and مُحَاضِرَةٌ were not commonly pronounced with /-aa/ before a pause; for this reason they have no alif after the two fatHa's.

Read the following words (remember that the final /-an/ of each word may occur before a pause):

قَهْوَةٌ مَشَاءٌ خَوْنَةٌ طَيَّارَةٌ سَيَّارَةٌ حِجَارَةٌ جَمِيلَةٌ
حُفْرَةٌ وَسَادَةٌ مَدْرَسَةٌ حَاضِرَةٌ مُحَاضِرَةٌ مَرَّاسِلَةٌ عَادَةٌ
جَرِيدَةٌ مُرَضَّةٌ عِيَادَةٌ قَاعِدَةٌ تَلْمِيذَةٌ ظَرِيفَةٌ مَكْتَبَةٌ

When a word ending in taa' marbuuṭa is expanded by the addition of at least one letter, the taa' marbuuṭa is replaced by ت or تـ (depending on whether the preceding letter is a non-connector or a connector). Compare, for example, جَرِيدَةٌ 'newspaper' with جَرِيدَتُهُ 'his newspaper', and رَحْلَةٌ 'journey' with رَحْلَتُنَا 'our journey'.

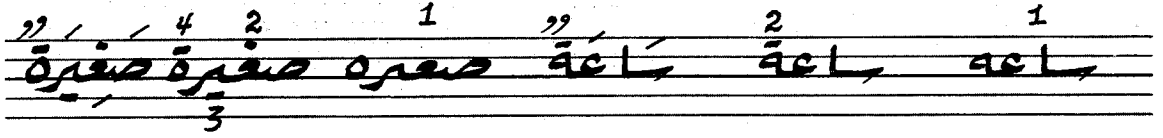
Read the following pairs of words:

مَدْرَسَةٌ	دَوْلَةٌ	حُكُومَةٌ	قَاعِدَةٌ	سَيَّارَةٌ	مَدِينَةٌ
مَدْرَسَتُنَا	دَوْلَتُكُمْ	حُكُومَتُهُمْ	قَاعِدَتُكُمْ	سَيَّارَتُكُمْ	مَدِينَتُهُ
عُرْفَةٌ	قَهْوَةٌ	بُنْدُ قِيَةٍ	شُكْنَةٌ	عَوْدَةٌ	مُحَاصِرَةٌ
عُرْفَتُهُمْ	قَهْوَتِهَا	بُنْدُ قِيَتِهِ	شُكْنَتُهُمْ	عَوْدَتُنَا	مُحَاصِرَتِكَ
خَبْرَةٌ	مَكْتَبَةٌ	لُفَّةٌ	جَامِعَةٌ	سَفِينَةٌ	بَدَلَةٌ
خَبْرَتِهِ	مَكْتَبَتِهِمْ	لُفَّتِهِمْ	جَامِعَتِنَا	سَفِينَتِنَا	بَدَلَتِهِ

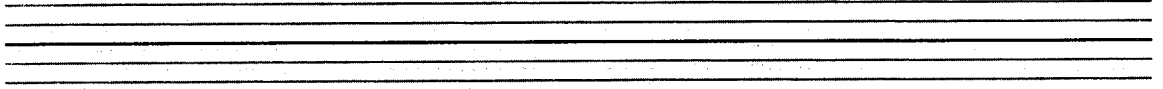
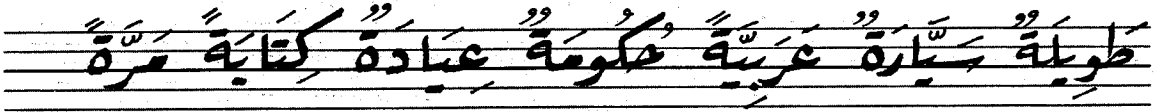
In some vocabulary lists, a modified version of the Roman alphabet is used to transcribe Arabic items, and the final t of certain words is placed within parentheses; e.g., madrassa(t), tilmiida(t), and muHaaḍara(t). The parentheses mean that each of the words in question has two forms: a pausal form which ends before the specified t, and a non-pausal form which includes the specified t. Such a t corresponds to the taa' marbuuṭa of Arabic script.

(2) To write taa' marbuuṭa, one simply makes a final or an independent haa' (depending on whether the preceding letter is a connector or a nonconnector) and adds a short horizontal stroke above it. Study the following examples

then trace them:



Copy the following words in the blank lines:



Write out the following words in Arabic script (the Arabic representation of each word ends in a taa' marbuuṭa): /qahwatin/, /wisaadatan/, /haammatun/, /sanatan/, /qadiimatun/, /ṭawiilatun/, /jadiidatin/, /qaliilatan/, /kaṭiiratan/, /qaṣiiratun/, /dawlatin/, /muddatin/, /maṣṣṣatan/, /ṣaḡbatan/, /Hayaatan/, and

/nubuwwatun/.

Write out the following pairs of words in Arabic script:

/jariidatun/, /jariidatuhu/
/kitaabatun/, /kitaabatuhaa/
/sayyaaṛatun/, /sayyaaṛatuhum/
/dawlatun/, /dawlatukum/
/madrasatun/, /madrasatii/

The symbol "alif maqṣuura"

(1) There are cases when word-final /-aa/ is represented not by a fatHa and a following alif, but by a fatHa and a following symbol called alif maqṣuura. Except for not having two subscript dots, alif maqṣuura is identical to the flourished form of yaa'. Study the examples below:

ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي ي

Circle each alif maqṣuura in the sequence below:

ي ي

Read the following two exercises:

Exercise 1

مَتَّى يَرَى تَرَى نَرَى جَرَى لَدَى صُغْرَى لَيْلَى يَسْعَى يَنْهَى
سَعَى يُسْعَى يُنَادَى كُبْرَى سَوَى بَنَى نَادَى يُبْنَى يُنَمَّى

Exercise 2

تَسْنَى يَتَسَنَّى تَبْنَى تَتَبْنَى حَادَى مَتَّى
وُسَطَى يُمْنَى يُسْرَى وَلَى تَوَالَى يَبْقَى تَبْقَى عَلَى

You have already learned that, together with two preceding fatHa's, a final alif represents the ending /-an/; e.g., بُيُوتًا 'houses (accusative)' is pronounced as

/buyuutan/. Together with two preceding fatHa's, alif maqṣuura has a similar designation; thus مَعْنَى 'meaning' is pronounced as /maḡnan/. Below are more examples:

قَرَى هُدَى مُسْتَشْفَى مَدَى مَقْبَى مَجْرَى نَدَى

While words ending in اَ are accusative, those ending in ىَ may be nominative, genitive, or accusative. In this context, ىَ is a replacement of ِيَّ , ِي , or يَا .

2 (a). Words ending in /-aa/ are a spelling problem because they require a choice between اَ and ىَ . Most of those words are spelt in accordance with the rules stated below:

(i) The final /-aa/ is represented by اَ in foreign proper nouns (e.g., فَرَنْسَا 'France', تُرْكِيَا 'Turkey', سِوَيْسِرَا 'Switzerland') and in grammatical forms* (e.g., لَا 'No', مَا 'what', هُمَا 'both of them', ذَا 'this'). Some common exceptions are the grammatical forms مَتَى 'when', عَلَى 'on', and حَتَّى 'until'.

In a minimal word which is neither a foreign name nor a grammatical form, the representation of final /-aa/ depends partly on the length of the word:

(ii) In a trilateral minimal word,** a final

*The vocabulary items of any language fall into two classes: the grammatical and the lexical. In Modern Standard Arabic, the first class includes particles, personal pronouns, and demonstratives, while the second class includes verbs, nouns, and adjectives.

**A "minimal word" is the smallest form which can occur by itself; it excludes such affixes as the definite article, bound (i.e., inseparable) particles, and the dual suffix (represented by اَ). The length of a given minimal word is defined as the number of Arabic letters which constitute that word; in this context, a letter which has a sadda counts as two letters: thus رَجَا , بَكَى , and يُرَبَّى consist of three, four, and five letters respectively.

/-aa/ which manifests the root consonant /w/ is represented by ا (e.g., سَلَا , شَكَا , دَعَا , خَلَا , مَحَا , دَنَا); one which manifests the root consonant /y/ is represented by ي (e.g., فَدَى , سَعَى , لَوَى , بَكَى , رَمَى).

(iii) In a minimal word which exceeds three letters, final /-aa/ is represented by ا if the penultimate letter is yaa' (e.g., يَسْتَحْيَا , دُنْيَا , زَوَايَا , عَلِيَا) and by ي if the penultimate letter is not yaa' (e.g., سَلَى , يُشْتَكَى , يُسْتَدْعَى , تَسَاوَى , يُخْلَى , يُدْعَى , يُمَحَى , صُفْرَى , كُبْرَى , كَسَالَى).

Learners are often unable to determine the last root consonant of a minimal word whose pronunciation ends in /-aa/ and whose Arabic representation consists of three letters; in regard to their spelling, minimal words of this kind must therefore be learned as items. In addition, exceptions to the above rules must be learned as items.

It must be emphasized that medial /aa/ is always represented by ا :

قَامَ مَكَانٌ سَلَامٌ قَاهِرٌ رَاوَدَ

شَكَا : شَكَاهُ دَعَا : دَعَاهُ

فَدَى : فَدَاهُ بَكَى : بَكَاهُ

(b). Writing the alif maqṣuura consists of writing a flourished yaa' without a subscript horizontal stroke.

Copy the following words in the blank lines:

مَتَى مَعْنَى وَنَطَى سَوَى عَلَى مَقْرَبَى كُبْرَى

Blank lines for copying the words.

Write out the following words in Arabic script (each word ends in alif maqṣuura): /naadaa/, /ṣuḡraa/, /bakaa/, /tasannaa/, /yabqaa/, /tujraa/, /ʕalaa/, /yusammaa/, /taʕaalaa/, /maḏaa/, /naṛaa/, quran/, /maʕnan/, /hudan/, and /maqhan/.

Blank lines for writing the words.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate to you the following word
(all of which end in alif maqṣuura):

جَرَى مَتَى عَلَى كُبْرَى تُسَمَّى سَوَى وُسْطَى نَرَى تَبْقَى مَجْرَى مَعْنَى

The "dagger alif"

(1) You are already familiar with two representations for the long vowel /-aa/; those are اَ and اِ . In some instances, the vowel /aa/ is represented by a short vertical stroke (known as the "dagger alif") written above the consonant symbol. Placing the dagger alif above a consonant symbol means that the consonant is followed (in pronunciation) by /aa/. Only a handful of words are written with a dagger alif, but some of those words occur very frequently; for example, the word /haadaa/ 'this' is written with a dagger alif above its haa':

هَذَا هَذَا هَذَا هَذَا هَذَا

Read the following exercise:

هَذَا هَذِهِ هَذَانِ هَذَيْنِ ذَلِكَ لِذَلِكَ
هَكَذَا لِكُنْ لِكَنَّ لِكُنَّ لِكُنَّ كَذَلِكَ

In unvocalized and partly-vocalized texts, the dagger alif is usually omitted. Read the following examples:

هذا هذه هذان هذين ذلك لذلك
هكذا لكن لكنن لكنن لكنن كذلك

(2) Dagger alif has the same shape in nasx printing and ruq9a script. Study and trace the words below:

هَذَا هَذَا ذَلِكْ ذَلِكْ لَكِنْ هُنَا كَذَلِكَ

Copy the following words in the blank lines:

لَكِنَّكُمْ هُنَا هَذَا هَذَا كَذَلِكَ هُنَا

Blank lines for copying the words.

Write out the following words in Arabic script (if necessary, you may refer to the preceding materials):
/laakin/, /haadihi/, /lidaalika/, /haakadaa/, /haadaa/,
/kadaalika/, /laakinnahu/, /haadayni/, /laakinnahaa/

and /haaadaani/.

Review

(a) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily.

هذه مملكة ملكها رجلٌ قديرٌ وحكومتها يُمقرَاطيةٌ.

خريطةٌ مضرٌ هناك.

طلابي من مدينة دمشق عاصمة سوريا.

كتابي على طاولة معلّي.

هذه ممرضةٌ سودانيةٌ وتلك طالبةٌ عراقيةٌ.

هذا ضابطٌ كبيرٌ من قاعدة قريية، وهو رجلٌ قديرٌ.

مَا رُتِبَةُ صَدِيقِكَ عَلَيَّ ؟ هُوَ عَقِيدٌ .

قَاهِرٌ تَلْمِيزٌ فِي مَدْرَسَةٍ قَرِيبَةٍ مِنْ هُنَا ، وَفَرِيدَةٌ تَلْمِيزَةٌ فِي مَدْرَسَةٍ بَعِيدَةٍ مِنْ هُنَا .
سُوْرَانٌ مُرَاسِلَةٌ جَرِيدَةٍ مِصْرِيَّةٍ مَعْرُوفَةٍ . سُوْرَانٌ فِي مَكْتَبَةِ مَدْرَسَتِنَا مَعَ مَدْرَسَةٍ صَفْنَا .
هَذِهِ وَرَقَةٌ فَرِيدَةٌ وَتِلْكَ وَرَقَةٌ مُعَلِّمَتِهَا . مُعَلِّمَةٌ فَرِيدَةٌ عَرَبِيَّةٌ . سَيَّارَةٌ فَرِيدَةٌ جَدِيدَةٌ
وَجَمِيلَةٌ .

صَدِيقَتِي مُوظَّفَةٌ فِي جَامِعَةِ يُوطَا .

هِيَ وَزِيرَةٌ وَهُوَ زَعِيمٌ .

شَاكِرٌ ظَرِيفٌ وَفَرِيدَةٌ ظَرِيفَةٌ .

هَذِهِ مُسَاعِدَةٌ مُعَلِّمِي ، وَتِلْكَ مَنْدُوبَةٌ جَرِيدَةٍ مَشْهُورَةٍ .

كِتَابُهَا عَلَى طَاوِلَتِي .

هَذَا كِتَابِي وَذَلِكَ كِتَابُ صَدِيقِي .

(b) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily; except for not being fully vocalized, they are identical to what you read in exercise (a) above.

هَذِهِ مَمْلَكَةٌ مُلْكُهَا رَجُلٌ قَدِيرٌ وَحُكُومَتُهَا دِيمُقْرَاطِيَّةٌ .

خَرِيْطَةٌ مِصْرَ هُنَاكَ .

طَلَّابِي مِنْ مَدِينَةِ دِمَشْقَ عَاصِمَةِ سُوْرِيَا .

كِتَابِي عَلَى طَاوِلَةِ مُعَلِّمِي .

هذه ممرضةٌ سودانيةٌ وتلك طالبةٌ عراقيةٌ .

هذا ضابطٌ كبيرٌ من قاعدةٍ قريبةٍ ، وهو رجلٌ قديرٌ .

ما رتبة صديقك عليّ ؟ هو عقيد .

قاهر تلميذٌ في مدرسةٍ قريبةٍ من هنا ، وفريدة تلميذةٌ في مدرسةٍ بعيدةٍ من هنا .

سوزانُ مراسلةٌ جريدةٍ مصريةٍ معروفةٍ . سوزانُ في مكتبةٍ مدرستنا مع مدرّسةٍ صفّنا .

هذه ورقةٌ فريدةٌ وتلك ورقةٌ معلّمتها . معلّمةٌ فريدةٌ عربيّةٌ . سيّارةٌ فريدةٌ جديدةٌ

وجميلةٌ .

صديقتي موظّفةٌ في جامعةٍ يوطا .

هي وزيرةٌ وهو زعيمٌ .

شاكرٌ ظريفٌ وفريدةٌ ظريفةٌ .

هذه مساعدةٌ معلّمي ، وتلك مندوبةٌ جريدةٍ مشهورةٌ .

كتابها على طاولتي .

هذا كتابي وذلك كتاب صديقي .

مَا رُتِبَةُ صَدِيقِكَ عَلَيَّ ؟ هُوَ عَقِيدٌ .

قَاهِرٌ تَلْمِيزٌ فِي مَدْرَسَةٍ قَرِيبَةٍ مِنْ هُنَا ، وَفَرِيدَةٌ تَلْمِيزَةٌ فِي مَدْرَسَةٍ بَعِيدَةٍ مِنْ هُنَا .
سُوْرَانٌ مُرَاسِلَةٌ جَرِيدَةٍ مِصْرِيَّةٍ مَعْرُوفَةٍ . سُوْرَانٌ فِي مَكْتَبَةِ مَدْرَسَتِنَا مَعَ مَدْرَسَةٍ صَفْنَا .
هَذِهِ وَرَقَةٌ فَرِيدَةٌ وَتِلْكَ وَرَقَةٌ مُعَلِّمَتِهَا . مُعَلِّمَةٌ فَرِيدَةٌ عَرَبِيَّةٌ . سَيَّارَةٌ فَرِيدَةٌ جَدِيدَةٌ
وَجَمِيلَةٌ .

صَدِيقَتِي مُوْظَفَةٌ فِي جَامِعَةِ يُوْطَا .

هِيَ وَزِيرَةٌ وَهُوَ زَعِيمٌ .

شَاكِرٌ ظَرِيفٌ وَفَرِيدَةٌ ظَرِيفَةٌ .

هَذِهِ مُسَاعِدَةٌ مُعَلِّمِي ، وَتِلْكَ مَنُذُوبَةٌ جَرِيدَةٍ مَشْهُورَةٍ .

كِتَابُهَا عَلَى طَاوِلَتِي .

هَذَا كِتَابِي وَذَلِكَ كِتَابُ صَدِيقِي .

(b) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily; except for not being fully vocalized, they are identical to what you read in exercise (a) above.

هَذِهِ مَمْلَكَةٌ مُلْكُهَا رَجُلٌ قَدِيرٌ وَحُكُومَتُهَا دِيمُقْرَاطِيَّةٌ .

خَرِيْطَةٌ مِصْرَ هُنَاكَ .

طَلَّابِي مِنْ مَدِينَةِ دِمَشْقَ عَاصِمَةِ سُوْرِيَا .

كِتَابِي عَلَى طَاوِلَةِ مُعَلِّمِي .

هذه ممرضةٌ سودانيةٌ وتلك طالبةٌ عراقيةٌ .

هذا ضابطٌ كبيرٌ من قاعدةٍ قريبةٍ ، وهو رجلٌ قديرٌ .

ما رتبة صديقك عليّ ؟ هو عقيد .

قاهر تلميذٌ في مدرسةٍ قريبةٍ من هنا ، وفريدةٌ تلميذةٌ في مدرسةٍ بعيدةٍ من هنا .

سوزانُ مراسلةٌ جريدةٍ مصريةٍ معروفةٍ . سوزانُ في مكتبةٍ مدرستنا مع مدرسةٍ صفنا .

هذه ورقةٌ فريدةٌ وتلك ورقةٌ معلّمتها . معلّمةٌ فريدةٌ عربيّةٌ . سيّارةٌ فريدةٌ جديدةٌ

وجميلةٌ .

صديقتي موظفةٌ في جامعةٍ يوطا .

هي وزيرةٌ وهو زعيمٌ .

شاكرٌ ظريفٌ وفريدةٌ ظريفةٌ .

هذه مساعدةٌ معلّمي ، وتلك مندوبةٌ جريدةٍ مشهورةٍ .

كتابها على طاولتي .

هذا كتابي وذلك كتاب صديقي .

(c) Learn to spell the items of exercise (b). Your teacher will select some of those items for dictation.

The "hamza" (for recognition)

(1) In English, the glottal stop sound occurs as the onset of utterance-initial vowels;* it also occurs word-medially in certain regional pronunciations of cotton, little, bottle, etc. Nevertheless, the English writing system has no symbol for the glottal stop. In the Roman transcription which this book uses, the glottal stop of Modern Standard Arabic is not represented when occurring at the beginning of an utterance because (in this position) it is predictable** and produced naturally by English speakers; in Arabic script, however, the symbol which stands for the glottal stop (and which is called the hamza) occurs utterance-initially as well as in other positions.

It is very easy to recognize the hamza, but it is rather difficult to learn certain aspects of writing it: the hamza is • ; but due to the manner in which the Arabic writing system evolved, and because the glottal stop was sometimes weakened or replaced by vowel length in the pronunciation of some ancient Arab tribes,** the hamza may (depending upon the environment) be written:

- (1) above waaw,
- (2) above yaa' (in which case the yaa' has no dots),
- (3) above alif,

*An utterance is a stretch of speech which is preceded by silence or a pause, and followed by silence or a pause.

**In Arabic, no syllable begins with a vowel; thus a transcribed Arabic utterance which begins with a vowel symbol is pronounced with an initial glottal stop.

***See the note which ends the section Writing the hamza.

- (4) below alif, or
 (5) independently.

When it occurs in conjunction with the symbol ء, a waaw, a yaa', or an alif is called a "chair"; for example, waaw is the chair in the combination وء. Recognizing the hamza is a simple matter because the symbol ء is always present no matter what chair occurs (if any).

Study the following examples which illustrate the various occurrences of the hamza:

أ إ و ء ء ء أ إ و ء ء ء

Circle each hamza in the following sequences:

ء ء ي ء و ء أ ك إ ر ن ي ك ء و ا إ ء ء
 أ ك و ء ت إ ي أ ر و ء ء ك و ء ا ش و ء ك

Read the following exercises:

Exercise 1 (hamza in conjunction with alif)

أَمْ أَلْفٌ أَيْنَ أَنَا أَنْتَ أَنْتُمْ
 أَنْتَنْ أُسْتَاذٍ أَسَاتِدَةٌ أَخَذَ أَمَلٌ أَرْبَعَةٌ
 سَأَلَ يَسْأَلُ فَاسٍ رَأَى شَانًا رَأَيْتُ فَأَرْ
 نَبَأٌ نَبَأٌ تَنْبَأٌ جُرَاءَةٌ تَجَزَّأٌ مَلَأَ بَدَأَ
 بَدَأْتُ مَبْدَأُ أَكَلٌ أَخَذْتُ نَأْخُذُ قَرَأَ تَأَلَيْفٌ خَبَأَ كَأْسٍ عِبَاءٌ
 أَيْنَ أَيْنَ إِنْ أَمَرَ أَمْرٌ أَمَرَ أَمْرٌ أَمْرٌ
 يَبْدَأُ يَبْدَأُ يَلْحَأُ يَلْحَأُ يَلْحَأُ يَلْحَأُ يَلْحَأُ يَلْحَأُ

أَذَنْ = أَذَنْ = إِذَنْ = أَمْرٌ = أَمْرٌ = إِمْرٌ = أَمْرٌ = أَمْرٌ = أَمْرٌ = أَمْرٌ = أَمْرٌ
 مَبْدَأٌ = مَبْدَأٌ = مَبْدَأٌ = مَبْدَأٌ = مَبْدَأٌ = مَبْدَأٌ = مَبْدَأٌ = مَبْدَأٌ = مَبْدَأٌ = مَبْدَأٌ

Note

The above examples illustrate three important rules:

(1) Word-initial hamza is always written in conjunction with alif.

(2) When written above alif, the hamza may have a fatHa, a damma, a kasra, or a sukuun; when written underneath alif, it always has a kasra. Thus the kasra of a subscript hamza is redundant and is often dropped.

(3) With the combination أ , a kasra may occur (a) below the alif, or (b) below the hamza but above the alif.

Exercise 2 (hamza above waaw)

سُؤَالٌ فُؤُوسٍ رُؤُوسٍ رُؤُوسًا تَفَاؤُلٌ تَشَاؤُمٌ شُؤُونٌ مَسْؤُولًا
 مَسْؤُولِيَّةٌ فُؤَادٍ مُؤَلِّفٍ يُؤَلِّفُ يُؤَخِّدُ تُوَكِّلُ بُؤُسٍ
 مَوْنٌ يُؤَدِّي نُؤَكِّدُ مُؤْتَمِرٌ مُؤَخَّرًا مُؤَجَّرٌ يُؤَثِّرُونَ
 مُؤَسِّفٌ تُوَمِّمُ نُؤَمِّنُ مُؤَخَّرَةٌ مُؤَامِرَةٌ مُؤَاخَذَةٌ لُؤُلُؤٌ

Exercise 3

رَعِيَّةٌ قَائِلًا رِقَاسَةً رَعِيْسٌ قَائِدٌ إِسْرَائِيلُ كَائِنٌ نَائِمًا تَجْرِيَّةٌ
 حَيْثُمُ سَعِمَ مِئَةً بِئْرًا بَيْئَةٌ مُسِيئًا بَرِيئًا جَرِيئَةً بِئْسَ
 مَلِيءٌ يُكَافِيءُ مُبْتَدِئٌ يُنْبِئُ بَارِئٌ يَبْتَدِئُ يُرْجِئُ مَلَاجِيءُ
 قَائِمًا تَبْرِيئَةً حَيْثُمَا بِئْرَانِ مُنْبِئٌ قَارِيءٌ حَيْثُنَا جَرِيئًا مُبْتَدِئًا

قَائِلًا قَائِدٌ إِسْرَائِيلُ كَائِنٌ مُنْبِئٌ مُرْجِيٌّ بَارِيٌّ مُبْتَدِئٌ قَارِيٌّ

When the hamza is written above yaa', a kasra may be written (a) underneath the chair or (b) underneath the hamza but above the chair. Both positions are illustrated in the foregoing exercise.

Exercise 4 (hamza written independently)

حَمْرَاءُ أَمْرَاءُ عُرَفَاءُ عُلَمَاءُ سَوْدَاءُ إِنَاءُ لِقَاءُ بَقَاءُ رَاءُ
بَرِيٌّ بَدِيٌّ رَدِيٌّ هَنِيٌّ بَطِيٌّ مَلِيٌّ يُسِيٌّ يَقِيٌّ شَيٌّْ
قِرَاءَةٌ تَشَاءَمُ تَقَاَلُ إِسَاءَةٌ بَاءَتْ جَاءَتْ جَاءَ لَاءَمُ
جَاءَ مَاءٌ بِنَاءٌ مَسَاءٌ سُوءٌ مَوْوَةٌ يَجِيٌّ مُسِيٌّ جَرِيٌّ
مَسَاءٌ مَسَاءٌ مَسَاءٌ نِسَاءٌ نِسَاءٌ نِسَاءٌ سَمَاءٌ سَمَاءٌ سَمَاءٌ
عَبٌّ بَطٌّ بَدٌّ بَدٌّ جَزٌّ ضَوْءٌ مِلٌّ هَزٌّ جُزٌّ

Exercise 5 (hamza in different environments)

إِنَّ أَمَّا أَبَدًا أُمَّ أَنْ إِنَّهُ إِنَّمَا بُدِيَ لِيَعِيمُ أُخِذَ
إِذْرَاكُ جُزِيٌّ جَزَائِرُ مُبْتَدِئٌ مُؤَلَّفَاتٍ تَسَاوَلَاتٍ تَضَاعَلُ يَرْجِيٌّ
يَتَضَاعَلُ قِرَاءَاتٍ شَأْنٌ إِمَّا سُؤُونَ مَسَاءٌ فَضَاءٌ الْغَاءُ مَا لُ
يَجِيٌّ جَاءَ مُقْرِيٌّ جِئْتُ فَتَهُ بَرِيٌّ مُرْجِيٌّ أَفْتِدَةٌ فَإِنَّهُ
يَفْتَأُ مُؤَجِّلٌ أَخِيرٌ مُؤَخَّرًا مُؤَامَرَةٌ مَسَائِيٌّ أَحْسَنُ حَسَنًا

بِئْرٍ مِّمَاتٍ بِأَسٍّ إِنْتَاجٍ أُسْطُولٍ مَسَائِلٍ سُئِلَ تَنْبُؤُ يُنْبِئُ

بَلَاءٍ جَلَاءٍ يَسُوءُ وَضُوءٍ وَطَاءٍ عِبَاءٍ وَطِيَاءٍ رَدِيءٍ بَدِيءٍ

(2) The ruq9a-style hamza is somewhat different from its nasx-style counterpart; the former is ۞ while the latter is ۞ . The symbol ۞ is, of course, written with a chair or independently, depending on the environment.

Trace the following examples, then copy them in the blank lines:

بِئْرٍ مِّمَاتٍ بِأَسٍّ إِنْتَاجٍ أُسْطُولٍ مَسَائِلٍ سُئِلَ تَنْبُؤُ يُنْبِئُ

Blank lines for tracing and copying the examples.

نَبَأٌ مِّثْلُ مَاءٍ يُؤَمِّنُ يَأْمَنُ أَهْبَ أَصْدِقَاءُ أَجْلَسَ

أَدْخَلَ لَوْلَوْ يُؤَلِّفُونَ سَمَّ رَأَى رَأَى فِدَائِي فِضَاءٌ

The rules which specify the domain of independent hamza and the domain of each chair are rather complicated; discussion of those rules will therefore be postponed until the student has gained considerable practice in reading words where the hamza occurs. Eventually the student will conclude that certain environments require a certain chair, and his conclusion will be confirmed (or corrected) when the rules are presented.

The "madda"

Whenever أَ would otherwise occur, the symbol آ is used. The horizontal wavy stroke is called the madda, and the alif functions as the chair.

The symbol آ represents the sequence /'aa/: for example, the word /aakulu/ (/ 'aakulu/ if one represents the initial glottal stop in the Roman transcription) is written as أَكُلُ rather than أَأْكُلُ .

Read the following exercises:

Exercise 1

أَخَذَ أَخَذَ أَكَلَ أَكَلَ أَدَبَ أَدَبَ أَزَرَ أَزَرَ أَبِ أَبِ أَوَى أَوَى
أَخَذَ آتِ آجَالُ آتَمَالُ أَنْ آتَمَامًا آسِفِ آتَارُ آجَلًا آذَاهُ

Exercise 2

آلَةُ آلَاتِ آذَابُ آبَاءُ آجَلًا تَأَخَّ آتِ قَرَأَ
آبَدَةُ أَنْ أَنْ آسِفُ آتَمَامًا أُخْطَا آتَارًا بَدَأَ
آلِهَةُ آخَرُ آخَرُ مَأْكِلُ أَكَلًا آبَارُ آفَاتِ آفَةٌ مَلَأَ
تَأَمَّرَ آمِرًا مُتَأَمِّرُونَ رَأَى رَأَى آتَرَ آمَلُ مَا زِنُ تَوَاطَا
أَخَذَ أَخَذَا آمِنُ آجَلُ أَبْطَأَ آلَامُ آلِيُّ أَنَبَا

(2) The madda in ruq9a script is slightly more wavy than its counterpart in nasx printing; it begins with a downward stroke, and is written from right to left. Study and trace the following examples:

أَأَخَذُ أَخَذُ أَخَذُ أَخَذُ أَخَذُ

تَأْمُرُ بِدَا أَذَانٍ رَأَى مَرَأَةً أَبَارَ أُخْطَأَ آخِرِينَ

Copy the following words in the blank lines:

رَأَى آتٍ لَلَّيْءٍ أَكَلَا مَآذِنَ قَرَأَ أَرْجَاءَ

Blank lines for copying practice:

Write out the following words in Arabic script:
/aaxidan/, /aakilun/, /mir'aatin/, /aasifin/, /aadaaban/,
/ra'aanii/, /aabaa'un/, and /aajilan/.

Review

(a) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily.

أَمْ أَسْتَاذٌ أَنَا أَنْتَ أَيْنَ رَئِيسِ قَائِدٌ أَسْتَاذَةٌ أَيضًا غَائِبٌ أَنْتُمْ أَنْتَنَ
طَائِرَةٌ أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا رَئِيسَاتٌ طَائِرَاتٌ أَسْتَاذَاتٌ هَؤُلَاءِ أَسَاتِذَةٌ إِسْرَائِيلُ
صَنَعَاءُ أَوْلَادِكَ آدَمُ أَمْرِيكِيُّونَ أَمْرِيكِيَّاتٌ إِذَاعَةٌ أَقْلَامٌ أُرْدُنِيُّونَ أُرْدُنِيَّاتٌ
قُدَمَا قَدِيمَاتٌ رُؤَسَاءُ عُرَفَاءُ أَبْعَدُ أَحَدٌ أَجْمَلُ أَشْهَرُ أَصْغَرُ أَطْوَلُ
أَطْرَفُ أَقْدَرُ أَقْدَمُ أَقْرَبُ أَقْصَرُ أَكْبَرُ أَكْثَرُ أَوْبًا جِدًّا جُنُودٌ جُيُوشٍ
أَمَالُ آلَامٍ لُغَةٌ لُغَاتٍ

(b) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily; except for not being fully vocalized, they are identical to what you read in exercise (a) above.

أُمُّ أَسْتَاذٍ أَنَا أَنْتَ أَيْنَ رَئِيسِ قَائِدُ أَسْتَاذِيهِ أَيْضًا غَائِبٌ أَنْتُمْ أَنْتَنَ
طَائِرَةٌ أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا رَئِيسَاتُ طَائِرَاتٍ أَسْتَاذَاتُ هَوْلَاءُ أَسَاتِذِيهِ إِسْرَائِيلُ
صِنْعَاءُ أَوْلَائِكَ آدَمُ أَمْرِيكِيَّوْنَ أَمْرِيكِيَّاتُ إِزَاعِيهِ أَقْلَامُ أَرْدَنِيَّوْنَ أَرْدَنِيَّاتُ
قَدَمَاءُ قَدِيمَاتُ رُؤَسَاءُ عَرَفَاءُ أَبْعَدُ أَجْدُ أَجْمَلُ أَشْهَرُ أَصْغَرُ أَطْوَلُ
أَطْرَفُ أَقْدَرُ أَقْدَمُ أَقْرَبُ أَقْصَرُ أَكْبَرُ أَكْثَرُ أَوْثَانًا جَدًّا جَنُودُ جِيُوشِ
أَمَالُ أَلَامٍ لَفَةٌ لِفَاتٍ

(c) Learn to spell the items of exercise (b). Your teacher will select some of those items for dictation.

The numerals

(1) The printed forms of 0 - 9 are given below (from right to left):

٩ ٨ ٧ ٦ ٥ ٤ ٣ ٢ ١ ٠

The pronunciation and the grammatical usage of Arabic numerals are rather complicated; in this book, only the graphical representation can be dealt with.

Identify each of the following numerals by giving

the English equivalent:

٧ ٨ ١٠ ٢ ٥ ٣ ٤ ٣ ٢ ٩ ٦ ٩ ٣ ٧ ٨ ٤ ٥
 ٥ ٩ ٢ ١٠ ٥ ٨ ٤ ٧ ٦ ٣ ٩ ٢ ٣ ١ ٦ ٩ ٦

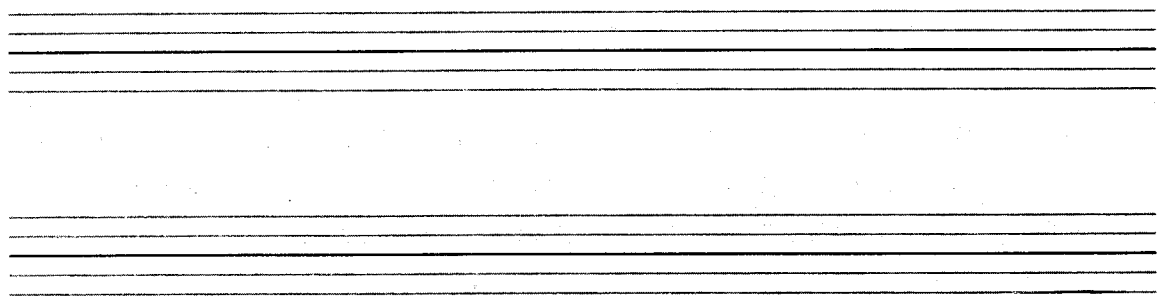
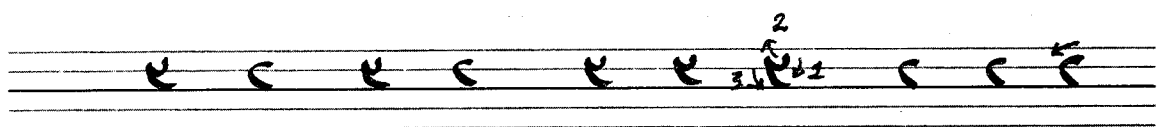
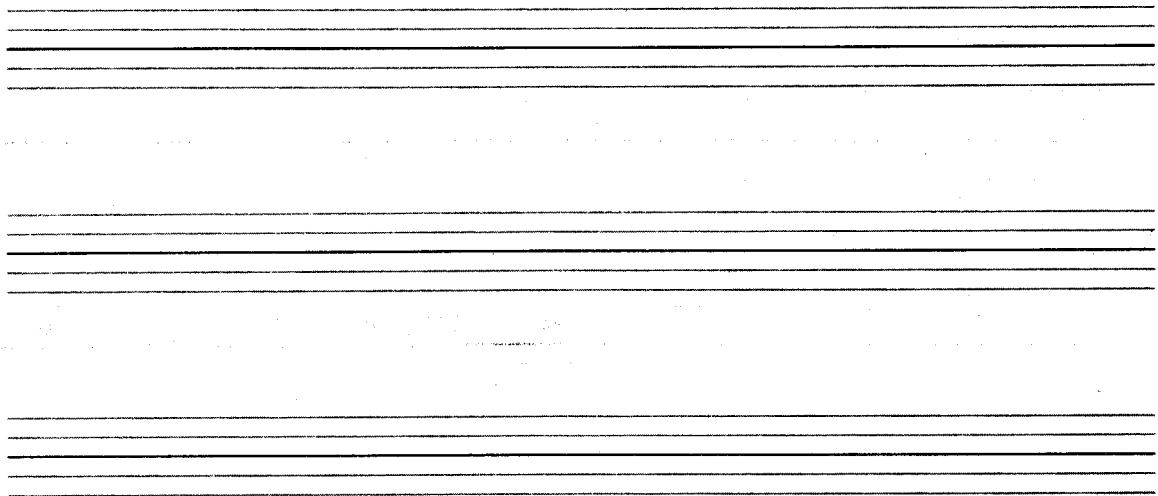
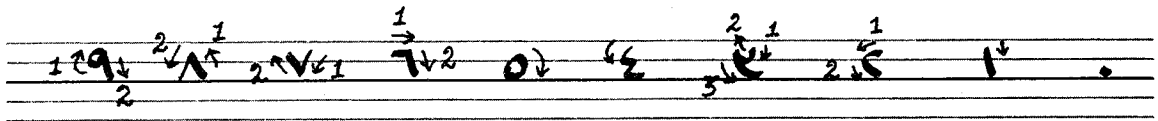
The digits of a written Arabic number and those of the corresponding English number occur in precisely the same arrangement; for example, in both the Arabic number ٥٣١ and the English equivalent 531, the symbol for 'five' is on the left, the symbol for 'one' is on the right, and the symbol for 'three' is in the middle.

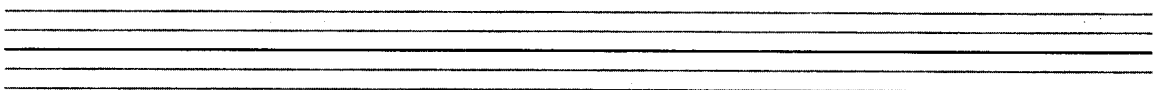
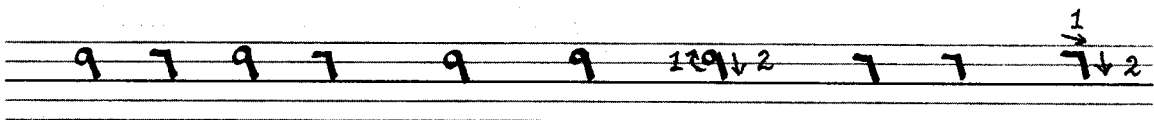
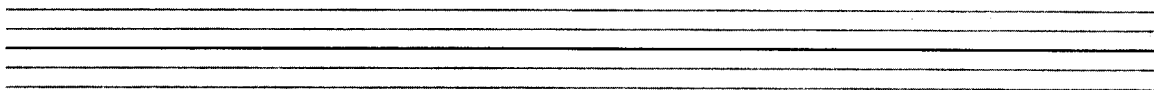
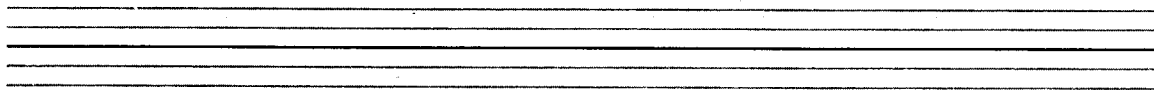
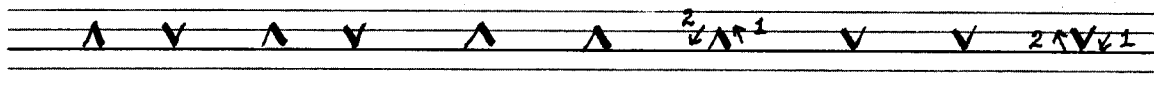
Give the English equivalents for the following numbers:

٣٥ ٦٢ ١٣ ٢٨ ١٦ ١٠ ٩٧ ٩٠ ٨٠ ٤٥ ٣٦ ٢٨
 ٥٢٣ ٧٤٢ ٥٠٧ ٩٦٣ ١٣٨ ١٩٧ ٩٧٨ ٥٤٢ ٦٣٨
 ٤,٥٩٣ ٩,٨٧٠ ٤,٣٢١ ١,٣٥٠ ٦,٨٢٣ ٩٣٠ ١٣٩ ١٧٠
 ٢٩,٩١١ ١٠,٠٥٤ ٢٥,٥٥٥ ٢,١١١ ٨,٨٨٧ ٩,٩٩٩ ٩,١٠٢
 ٤٥٠,٧٩١ ٩٧,٠٥٤ ٤٢,٦٣٨ ١٠,٠٠٥ ١٤,٩٩٩ ٣٢,٨٩٦
 ٥,٧٠٨,٣٦٢ ٤,٠٥٩,٥٧٠ ١,٨٦٢,٥٤٢ ٦٣٨,٣٦٢
 ٦,٧٤٨,٩٠٠,١١١

(2) The handwritten forms of the Arabic numerals 'two' and 'three' are different from the corresponding printed forms; for the rest of the numerals, the handwritten forms and their printed counterparts are quite similar. Trace the following numerals then copy them in the blank

lines:





In writing a group of two digits, Arabs start from the right unless the digit on the right is zero. In writing a group of three digits, Arabs proceed as follows:

- (a) The digit for the hundreds is written first.
- (b) The other two digits are written from right to left if they constitute one of the numerals 21 - 99; otherwise they are written from left to right. In this context, it is significant that the numerals 21 - 99 are pronounced in the fashion "one and twenty", "five and

sixty", etc.

Study the following examples, then copy them in the blank lines:

19 1A 1V 17 10 12 1K 15 11 ^{ba}

9. 1. v. 7. 0. 2. 4. 5. 1. ^{ab}

ccc kck ckc kkk ccc kkk ^{ac b} ccc

91A 27. 91C 717 9K. 21. 210 ^{abc}

A long number consists of groups (separated by commas). The groups are written consecutively, beginning with the highest. The digits constituting a group are written in the order specified above. Study the examples below:

b a c e d	a b c e d	a b d c e g f h i j
52,480	7,985	1,850,497,22.

b a c e d f g h	a b c d e f g	a b c d f e g h i j k l
54,859,11.	1,417,11.	710,229,47,117

For all practical purposes, it is immaterial whether the learner writes the digits of a given number in the order described above or in some other order, so long as each digit is placed in the correct slot.

Copy the following numbers in the blank lines:

419,800,417,22. 02,480 9,180 24,809,11.

Write out the following numbers in Arabic:

1,590,750	382,112	6,150,048	273,949
6,386,027	918,446,516	10,542,170	18,142,229
98,071,333			

The "waṣla"

(1) In regard to their pronunciation, some Arabic words begin with a consonant cluster when they follow another form in the same utterance;* when one of those words introduces the utterance, a prefix (consisting of a glottal stop and a following short vowel) occurs before the two consonants.** Such words are therefore utterance-conditioned.

In the first of the two environments specified above, utterance-conditioned words are pronounced in close association (liaison) with the preceding form; the environment in question will therefore be called the "liaison position". Compare the underlined forms in the following two utterances:

/haada lmuraasilu/ 'this correspondent'

/almuraasilu hunaa./ 'The correspondent is here.'

The symbol ◌ indicates liaison; it is called waṣla or hamzat waṣl 'connective hamza' (in opposition to the symbol ◌ which is called hamzat qatʿ 'disjunctive hamza'), and seems to be an abbreviation of the ṣaad in وَصَلَة.*** According to the rules of Arabic spelling,

*An utterance is a stretch of speech which is preceded by silence or a pause and followed by silence or a pause.

**Addition of the prefix prevents the unpermitted occurrence of consonant clusters in utterance-initial position. The short vowel of the prefix is /a/ in some words, /u/ in others, and /i/ in the rest.

***In this book, the unqualified term "hamza" always refers to the symbol ◌.

an utterance-conditioned word which occurs in the liaison position should be written with an initial hamzat waṣl; one which introduces the utterance should be written with an initial hamzat qaṭʿ. In the written forms of utterance-conditioned words, each of the initial symbols \sim and ء is combined with an alif; such forms should therefore begin with آ , أ , إ , or إِ :

هَذَا الْكِتَابُ جَدِيدٌ. 'This book is new.'

الْكِتَابُ هُنَا. 'The book is here.'

قُلْتُ اَكْتُبْ مَقَالًا. 'I said: Write an article!'

اَكْتُبْ مَقَالًا. 'Write an article!'

مَا اسْمُهُ? 'What is his name?'

اسْمُهُ سَلِيمٌ. 'His name is Salim.'

Although correct, the use of initial أ , initial إ , and initial إِ in writing utterance-conditioned words is not popular; the more common practice is to omit the symbol ء and to retain the accompanying sakl:

الْكِتَابُ هُنَا. 'The book is here.'

اَكْتُبْ مَقَالًا. 'Write an article!'

اسْمُهُ سَلِيمٌ. 'His name is Salim.'

In unvocalized and partly-vocalized texts, all utterance-conditioned words (no matter where they occur) are usually written with an initial alif which has neither a hamzat qaṭʿ nor a sakl. Study the examples which are given

below:

هذا الكتاب جديدٌ . 'This book is new.'

الكتاب هنا . 'The book is here.'

قلتُ اكتب مقالاً . 'I said: Write an article!'

اكتب مقالاً . 'Write an article!'

ما اسمه ؟ 'What is his name?'

اسمه سليمٌ . 'His name is Salim.'

Read the following exercises:

Exercise 1

هذا القلم طويلٌ - القلم طويلٌ
في المدرسة - المدرسة صغيرةٌ
هذه البنات جميلةٌ - البنات جميلةٌ
ما اسمها ؟ - اسمها فريدةٌ

صديقي في البيت - البيت جديدٌ
قلتُ اكتب مقالاً - اكتب مقالاً
تلك المدينة بعيدةٌ - المدينة بعيدةٌ
ما اسمه ؟ - اسمه عليٌّ

Exercise 2

هذا القلمُ طويلٌ - القلمُ طويلٌ

صديقي في البيتِ - البيتُ جديدٌ

مكتبُ العقيدِ - العقيدُ مشهورٌ

أين المكتبُ؟ - المكتبُ هناكُ

هذه البنتُ جميلةٌ - البنتُ جميلةٌ

تلك المدينةُ بعيدةٌ - المدينةُ بعيدةٌ

على الكرسيِّ - الكرسيُّ جديدٌ

دفتراً الأستاذِ - الأستاذُ قديرٌ

ما اسمه؟ - اسمه عليٌّ

ما اسمها؟ - اسمها سميرةٌ

2 (a). Listed below are the common utterance-conditioned words of Modern Standard Arabic:

(i) Words beginning with the definite article:

e.g., سَيَّارَةُ الْمُرَاسِلِ 'the correspondent's car', الْمُرَاسِلُ هُنَا 'The correspondent is here.'

(ii) Imperative sound verbs of Measure I:

e.g., قُلْتُ أَكْتُبْ 'I said, Write!', أَكْتُبْ رِسَالَةً 'Write a letter!'; قُلْتُ اذْهَبْ 'I said, Go!', اذْهَبْ مَعَهُ 'Go with him!'

(iii) Past-tense forms, imperative forms, and verbal nouns of Measures VII - X: e.g., صَدِيقِي اسْتَمَعَ لَهُ 'My friend listened to him', اسْتَمَعَ صَدِيقِي لَهُ 'My friend listened to him'; يَا صَدِيقِي اسْتَمِعْ 'My friend, listen!', اسْتَمِعْ يَا صَدِيقِي 'Listen, my friend!'; سَرَّنِي اسْتِمَاعُكَ لَهُ 'It pleased me that you listened to him', اسْتِمَاعُكَ لَهُ سَرَّنِي 'It pleased me that you listened to him.' (on the other hand, the past-tense forms, imperative forms, and verbal nouns of Measure IV are written with a hamzat qat9).

(iv) The following nouns: ابْن 'son', ابْنَة 'daughter'; اثنان 'two (M)', اثنتان 'two (F)'; امرؤ 'a man', امرأة 'a woman'; and اسم 'name': e.g., هَذَا ابْنِي 'This is my son', ابْنِي هُنَا 'My son is here.'

Notice that, in utterance-initial position, words of the first type are written with ا as the first symbol, those of the second type are written with ا (if the stem vowel is /u/) or ا (if the stem vowel is not /u/), and the rest are written with ا .

Note

The definite article is usually written with an initial alif; however, that alif is dropped after the prepositional particle ل; it is also dropped after the particle ج and the interrogative particle هـ (both of which rarely occur before the definite article in Modern Standard Arabic).* After other particles, the alif is retained:

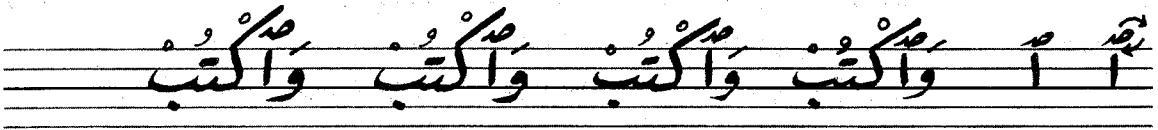
الأردن 'Jordan'

لِلأردن 'To Jordan'

بِالأردن 'in Jordan'

كَالأردن 'like Jordan'

(b). The waṣla in ruq9a script resembles its counterpart in nasx printing. After writing the alif, one writes above it a small loop similar to that of ṣaad, then continues to the left with a short, wavy tail. Study and trace the examples below:



*A sequence consisting of the interrogative هـ and the alif of the definite article is replaced by آ; thus ا + الْكِتَابُ → آ الْكِتَابُ

Copy the following sequences in the blank lines:

مَعَ الْوَزِيرِ إِلَى الْعِرَاقِ تَحْتَ الْأَرْضِ بِالْيَدَيْنِ

فِي الْعَرَبِيَّةِ عَنِ الْبُلْدَانِ الْقَرِيبَةِ مَا اسْمُكَ وَانْتُب

كِتَابُ ابْنِي فَأَجْتَمَعْنَا مَعَ الْمُدِيرِ وَاللَّآنَ أَذْهَبُ

Writing exercises

(1) Write out the following sentences in Arabic script; each sentence begins with an utterance-conditioned word: /alkitaabu hunaa/, /almuraasilu hunaaka/, /uxruj min hunaa/, /isma9 liqawlii/, /albaytu ba9iidun/, /inşarafa ba9da saa9atin/, /ibnuka hunaa/, /al9amalu ka0iirun/, /ismuhu

fariidun/.

(2) Write out the following expressions in Arabic script. Each expression contains one of the utterance-conditioned words used in exercise (1): /kataba lkitaaba/, /qaabaltu lmuraasila/, /qultu xruj/, /fasma9/, /lilbayti/, /fantaqala/, /libnika/, /bil9amali/, /hali smuhu bašiirun?/.

"Sun letters"

Prescriptive rules of spelling stipulate that, after the graphical sequence ال which represents the definite article, a sadda must occur above the letters ت , ث , د , ل , ظ , ط , ض , ص , ش , س , ز , ر , ن (called "sun letters" because شَمْس 'sun' begins with one of them*). The sadda indicates that, in pronunciation, the consonant represented by the laam is assimilated to the following consonant. Two examples are given below:

الشَّمْس	(/aššamsu/)	'the sun'
الطَّالِب	(/aṭṭaalibu/)	'the student'

Notice that when followed by a "sun letter", the laam of ال is written with no accompanying diacritical marks.

Except for ش , the "sun letters" listed above represent dental consonants; thus in most cases it is to a dental consonant that the dental /l/ is assimilated. In some pronunciations (e.g., that of Egyptians), ك and ج are optionally included in the "sun letters".

In most handwritten and printed texts, the short vowel symbols, the sukuun, the initial hamza, the dagger alif, and the sadda are omitted although some Arabists insist that the hamza and the sadda must be dropped under no circumstances. Even when supplied elsewhere in partly-vocalized and totally unvocalized texts, the sadda is often missing above the "sun letters" after ال .

Read the following words and phrases:

*The contrasting group are called "moon letters" because قَمَر 'moon' begins with one of them; to this group belong all consonant symbols other than the "sun letters".

"Sun letters"

Prescriptive rules of spelling stipulate that, after the graphical sequence ال which represents the definite article, a sadda must occur above the letters ت , ث , د , ذ , ر , ز , س , ش , ص , ض , ط , ظ , ل , and ن (called "sun letters" because شَمْس 'sun' begins with one of them*). The sadda indicates that, in pronunciation, the consonant represented by the laam is assimilated to the following consonant. Two examples are given below:

الشَّمْسُ	(/aʃʃamsu/)	'the sun'
الطَّالِبُ	(/aṭṭaalibu/)	'the student'

Notice that when followed by a "sun letter", the laam of ال is written with no accompanying diacritical marks.

Except for ش , the "sun letters" listed above represent dental consonants; thus in most cases it is to a dental consonant that the dental /l/ is assimilated. In some pronunciations (e.g., that of Egyptians), ك and ج are optionally included in the "sun letters".

In most handwritten and printed texts, the short vowel symbols, the sukuun, the initial hamza, the dagger alif, and the sadda are omitted although some Arabists insist that the hamza and the sadda must be dropped under no circumstances. Even when supplied elsewhere in partly-vocalized and totally unvocalized texts, the sadda is often missing above the "sun letters" after ال .

Read the following words and phrases:

*The contrasting group are called "moon letters" because قَمَر 'moon' begins with one of them; to this group belong all consonant symbols other than the "sun letters".

الشَّمْسُ اللُّغَةُ عَلَى النَّهْرِ مِنَ الطَّالِبِ
التَّلْمِيزُ الرَّجُلُ وَالْمَرْأَةُ النُّورُ وَالظَّلَامُ فِي الدَّرْسِ

الْقَهْوَةُ وَالشَّايُ الشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ أَحَبُّ التَّدْرِيسِ
القهوة والشاي الشمس والقمر أحب التدریس

بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ الصَّدِيقُ الْمُخْلِصُ النِّسَاءُ الثَّلَاثُ
بعد الظهر الصديق المخلص النساء الثلاث

(2) Dictation

Your teacher will dictate the following sentences to you:

الْكِتَابُ مَعَ الصَّدِيقِ الْأَمْرِيكِيِّ .
الدَّفْتَرُ مَعَ التَّلْمِيزِ .
الْجُنْدِيُّ مَعَ الْأُسْتَاذِ .
هَذَا الشُّبَّاكُ كَبِيرٌ .
الطَّالِبُ مَعَ الضَّائِبِ .
السَّبُورَةُ قَرِيبَةٌ مِنَ الْبَابِ .
هَذَا الرَّجُلُ عَرَبِيٌّ .
الطَّالِبَةُ الطَّرِيفَةُ مِنَ الْعِرَاقِ .
مِنِ التَّلْمِيزِ الثَّانِي ؟
اللُّغَةُ الْعَرَبِيَّةُ لُغَةُ الْأُرْدُنِّ .

Review

(a) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily.

صَبَاحَ الْخَيْرِ . صَبَاحَ الثُّورِ .

مَسَاءَ الْخَيْرِ . مَسَاءَ الثُّورِ .

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ . وَعَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامُ .

مَعَ السَّلَامَةِ .

هَلِ الْيَمَنُ بَعِيدَةٌ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ ؟ مَا لُغَةُ الْيَمَنِ ؟

العِرَاقُ جُمْهُورِيَّةٌ دِيمُقْرَاطِيَّةٌ ، وَأَمْرِيكَأَيْضًا جُمْهُورِيَّةٌ دِيمُقْرَاطِيَّةٌ .

السُّودَانُ قَرِيبٌ مِنْ جُمْهُورِيَّةِ مِصْرَ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ .

جَرِيدَةُ الْأَهْرَامِ مَعْرُوفَةٌ فِي أَمْرِيكَ ، وَجَرِيدَةُ الْوَأَشِنْطُنْ بُوْسْتِ مَعْرُوفَةٌ فِي مِصْرَ .

جَرِيدَةُ الْحَيَاةِ لُبْنَانِيَّةٌ وَجَرِيدَةُ الْوَأَشِنْطُنْ بُوْسْتِ أَمْرِيكِيَّةٌ .

القَاهِرَةُ عَاصِمَةُ مِصْرَ ، وَهِيَ مَقَرُّ الْحُكُومَةِ .

مَا اسْمُكَ ؟ وَمَا اسْمُ صَدِيقِكَ الظَّرِيفِ .

أَيْنَ الطَّالِبُ التُّرْكِيُّ ؟ وَأَيْنَ الرَّجُلُ الْعِرَاقِيُّ ؟ وَالضَّابِطُ الْمِصْرِيُّ ؟ وَالْعُرَاسِلُ
اللِّيْبِيُّ ؟

أَيْنَ الدَّفْتَرُ ؟ هَلْ هُوَ قَرِيبٌ مِنَ الشُّبَاكِ ؟

هَلْ أُسْتَاذُكَ هُنَا الْيَوْمَ ؟ أَيْنَ أُسْتَاذُكَ الْآنَ ؟

هَلْ رَئِيسُ الْوُزَرَاءِ رَجُلٌ قَدِيرٌ ؟

(b) Practise reading the following items until you can recognize them easily; except for not being fully vocalized, they are identical to what you read in exercise (a).

صباح الخير . صباح النور .
مساء الخير . مساء النور .
السلام عليكم . وعليكم السلام .
مع السلامة .

هل اليمن بعيدة من الأردن ؟ ما لغة اليمن ؟
العراق جمهورية ديمقراطية ، وأمريكا أيضاً جمهورية ديمقراطية .
السودان قريب من جمهورية مصر العربية .
جريدة الأهرام معروفة في أمريكا ، وجريدة الواشنطن بوست معروفة في مصر .
جريدة الحياة لبنانية وجريدة الواشنطن بوست أمريكية .
القاهرة عاصمة مصر ، وهي مقر الحكومة .

ما اسمك ؟ وما اسم صديقك الظريف ؟
أين الطالب التركي ؟ وأين الرجل العراقي ؟ والضابط المصري ؟ والمراسل
الليبي ؟

أين الدفتر ؟ هل هو قريب من الشباك ؟
هل أستاذك هنا اليوم ؟ أين أستاذتك الآن ؟
هل رئيس الوزراء رجل قدير ؟

(c) Learn to spell the items of exercise (b). Your teacher will select some of those items for dictation.

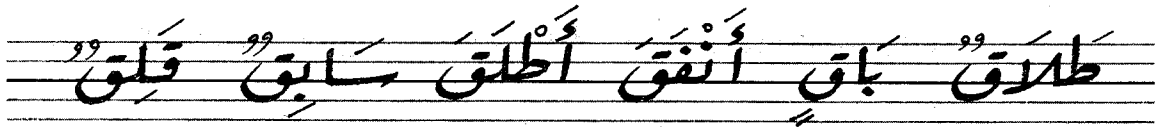
Alternate forms for certain letters

You are now familiar with all the letters of the Arabic alphabet; however, some Arabic letters have alternate shapes which you must learn to recognize and some of which you must learn to write. The alternate forms which will be discussed here are found only in the ruq9a style.

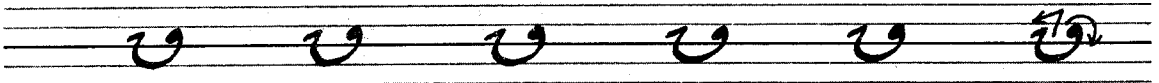
There are four alternate forms each of which ends in a short tail; that tail corresponds to the dot (or dots) of the nasx counterpart. The forms in question are discussed below.

The flourished "qaaf"

The flourished form of qaaf which you have already learned to write is illustrated below:



The more common way of writing flourished qaaf is to end the semicircular stroke with a short slanting tail which is written from right to left above the middle line; no suprascript stroke is written as part of the letter. Study and trace the examples below:



Copy the following words in the blank lines:

سَاقٌ بَاوٍ إِطْرَاقٍ قَلْبٌ سَابِئٌ أَنْفٌ

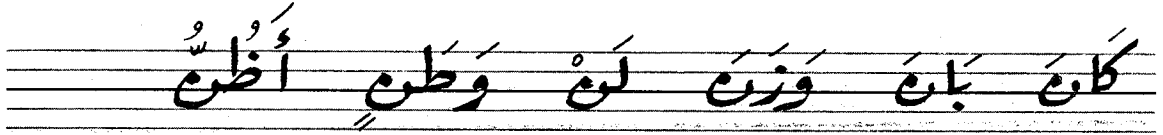
Blank lines for copying the words.

Write out the following words in Arabic script, using the alternate form of flourished qaaf: /faaruuqun/, /saaqun/, /abraqa/, /tamziiqun/, /baqqin/, /yusbaqu/, /suriqa/, /nassaqa/, /šaaqqin/, /ibqa/, and /yaliiqu/.

Blank lines for writing the words.

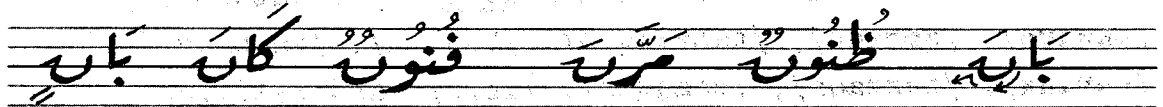
The flourished "nuun"

The form of flourished nuun which you have already learned to write is illustrated below:

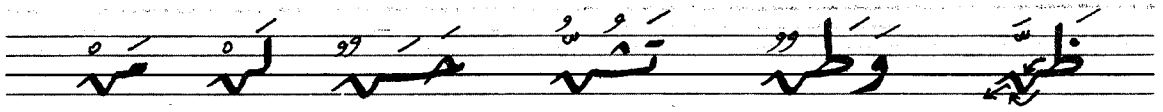


The more common way of writing flourished nuun may be described as follows:

(1) The downward stroke of independent nuun is begun slightly above the middle line, but instead of making a semi-circle and adding a dot above it, one makes a shape which is round on the right side but angular on the left, and then ends the letter with a tail similar to that of flourished qaaf; no suprascript dot is written. Study and trace the examples below:



(2) Final nuun begins with a descent from the joining line. The letter in this position is V-shaped but ends with the characteristic slanting tail. Study and trace the following examples:



Copy the following words in the blank lines:

وَنُورٌ أَيْرَانُ بُنَانُ الصَّيْبُ الْيَمُّ لَكَّ

Write out the following words in Arabic script, using the alternate forms of flourished nuun: /al-yaabaanu/, /afgaanistaanu/, /al-yuunaanu/, /batnin/, /ḍanna/, /diinun/, /adaana/, /almuduna/, /jaysaani/, /yaliinu/, /muḡaskarayni/, and /lijaanun/.

Dictation

Write the following words as they are dictated to you, using the alternate forms of flourished qaaf and flourished

nuun:

لَنْ سَبَقَ قَارَنَ فَنَّ سَبَقَ لَاقٍ
مِنْ مَنْ سَاقٍ فَرَّقُ وَطَنٍ بَانَ شَقَّ

The flourished "daad"

The flourished form of daad which you have learned to write is illustrated below:

قَاضٍ فَرَضٌ قَرَضٌ نَبَضٌ يَبِضُ مَرِيضٌ

The more common way of writing flourished daad is to replace the semi-circle by a stroke which is identical to the alternate form of final nuun, but which begins with an ascent. This form of daad has no dot above the loop. Study and trace the examples below:

قَاضٍ فَرَضٌ قَرَضٌ نَبَضٌ يَبِضُ مَرِيضٌ

قَاضٍ فَرَضٌ قَرَضٌ نَبَضٌ يَبِضُ مَرِيضٌ

Copy the following words in the blank lines:

عَوَّضَ رَاحٍ أَمْرًا رَفَعَهُ يَفْرَضُ بَعْدَ

Blank handwriting practice lines for copying the words above.

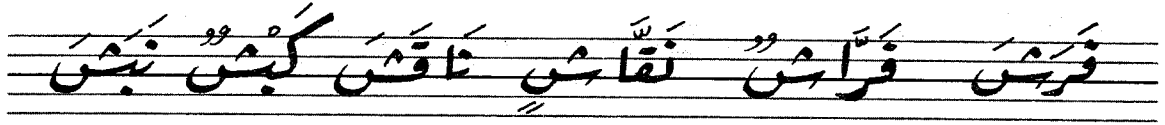
Write out the following words in Arabic script, using the alternate form of flourished daad: /riyaadun/, /baydin/, /qaadin/, /mariidin/, /infaḍda/, /furuudun/, /quruudin/, and /tamriidun/.

Blank handwriting practice lines for writing the words listed above.

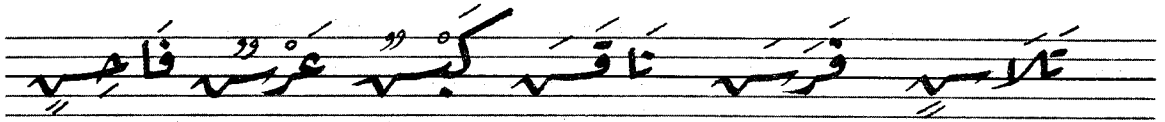
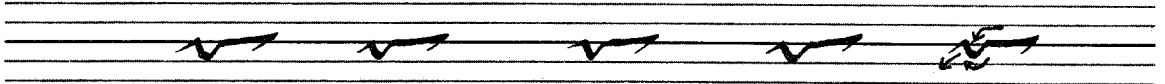
The flourished "siin"

The flourished form of siin which you have learned to

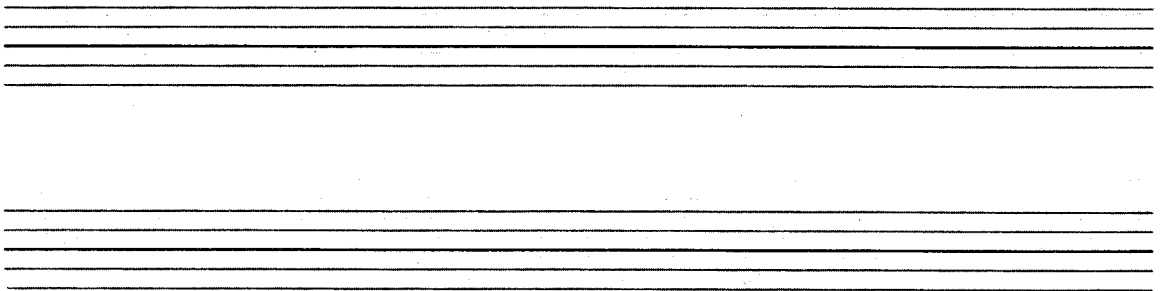
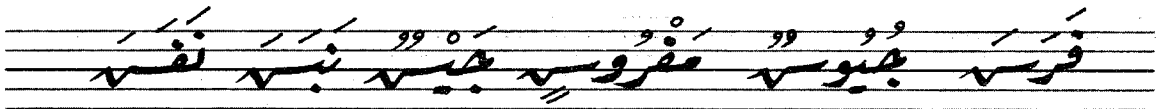
write is illustrated below:



The more common way of writing flourished siin is to replace the semicircle of the basic shape by a stroke identical to the alternate form of final nuun and to omit the suprascript stroke. Study and trace the examples below:



Copy the following words in the blank lines:



Write out the following words in Arabic script, using the alternate form of flourished siin: /ja'sin/, /aljaysu/, /qašsin/, /maasin/, /niqaaşun/, /fiṛaaşin/, /Haşiişin/, /Haşşaaşun/, /kabşin/, and /ṛaşşaaşin/.

Dictation

Write the following words as they are dictated to you, using the alternate forms of flourished daad and flourished siin:

قَاضٍ قَاشٍ نَقَّضَ نَبَّشَ رَفَّضَ نَقَّاشٌ
كَبَّشٌ مَرِيضٌ تَلَّاشٌ جَبَّشٌ مُرَّضٌ اَلْبَعْضُ

The alternate forms of ”

The suffix /-un/ which occurs on nunated nominative forms can be written in one of three ways: the first way, which you have already learned, is to place two damma's above the last consonant symbol of the word. The following are examples:

بَيْتٌ فَنَجَانٌ كُتِبَ طَابٌ مُعَكَّرٌ ضَابٌ قَلَمٌ

The second way is to write a damma then surround its head with a halo (written upwards):

بَيْتٌ فَنَجَانٌ مَعَكَرٌ ضَابِطٌ قَلَمٌ ^{٢٧٩١}

The third (and most common) way is to write a damma and add to the bottom of its tail a small semicircle similar to the suprascript stroke of the ruq9a-style 9aa'. The symbol is one continuous stroke. Study and trace the examples below.

بَيْتٌ شَجَرَةٌ حَجْرٌ جُنْدِيٌّ طَالِبٌ ^{٢٨٢}

Copy the following words in the blank lines:

بَيْتٌ فَنَجَانٌ كُتِبَ طَالِبٌ مَعَكَرٌ ضَابِطٌ قَلَمٌ

Blank lines for copying practice.

Write out the following words in Arabic script, using the alternate form ھ : /Harfun/, /salaamun/, /qahwatun/, /kitaabun/, /darsun/, /yadun/, /rašiifun/, /maw9idun/, /juyuuṣun/, /arḍun/, /sayyaaratun/, and /ṣaḥnun/.

Review

(a) Study the following sentences until you can read them fluently.

١- جَامِعَةٌ تَنْفُورِدُ كَبِيرَةً وَالْأَسَاتِذَةُ الَّتِي فِيهَا قَدِيرُونَ . مِمَّنِ الْأُسْتَاذَاتِ اللَّوَاتِي فِي تِلْكَ الْجَامِعَةِ أُسْتَاذَةٌ مَشْهُورَةٌ مِنْ أُورْبَا اسْمُهَا جَيْدِ بَرَاوِس .

٢- جَيْدِ مَضْرُوبٌ كَبِيرٌ وَقَائِدُهُ مُبِيرٌ مَعْرُوفٌ .

٣- فِي مَكْتَبِ الْأُسْتَاذِ مُمَرِّضَةٌ وَمُمَرِّضَةٌ . الْمُمَرِّضَةُ عِرَاقِيٌّ وَالْمُمَرِّضَةُ مِصْرِيَّةٌ .

(b) Practise writing the above sentences. Your teacher will dictate them to you in whatever order he chooses.

Additional alternate forms for recognition

In ruq9a script there are some fairly common forms which you must learn to recognize but which you need not learn to write. Those forms are discussed below.

Alternate forms of final "haa'" and final "taa' marbuuṭa'

Final haa' and final taa' marbuuṭa' have the forms

ا and آ respectively, as in the following examples:

قَامَهُ بَيْتُهُ لُفَّتَهُ طُلَّابُهُ مَدْرَسَةُ اللُّغَةِ سَنَةً

The stroke ا is often replaced by a downward stroke which starts from a point on the middle line. Accordingly, the above words would be written as follows:

قَامَهُ بَيْتُهُ لُفَّتَهُ طُلَّابُهُ مَدْرَسَةُ اللُّغَةِ سَنَةً

Read the following words aloud.

بَابُهُ رَجُلُهُ عَطَلَهُ حُكُومَةُ اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ

رَأْسُهُ سَيَّارَتُهُ مَدْرَسَةُ بَطَّةِ سَاعَةِ

بَيْتُهُ خِلَافَةُ مُخَاصَّةِ دِرَاسَةِ دَقِيقَةِ

Alternate forms of the combination "alif-laam"

The two letters which stand for the definite article are normally written as **ال** . The following are examples:

الْكُتُبُ الرَّجُلُ الْأَكْلُ الْمَاءُ الصَّبَاحُ
الْبَيْتُ الْقَهْوَةُ الْعَارِقَةُ الرَّفْضُ الْوَرَقُ النَّقْشُ

Sometimes, however, Arabs write the alif below the middle line and underneath the laam. Accordingly, the foregoing words would be written as follows (the short vowel symbols are omitted):

كُتُبُ رَجُلُ أَكْلُ مَاءُ صَبَاحُ
بَيْتُ قَهْوَةُ عَارِقَةُ رَفْضُ وَرَقُ نَقْشُ

A less common way of writing the definite article is to join the two letters at the top. Study the following examples (short vowels are not represented):

الكتب الرجل الأكل الماء الصباح
البيت القهوة العارقة الرفض الورق النقش

Alternate form of "kaaf-alif"

The standard form of kaaf-alif is that which occurs in the following examples:

كَانَ كَارِئَةً كَافِرٌ كَأْسٌ كَافٍ كَامِلٌ مَكَانٌ كَادٌ

Another form of the same combination is illustrated below (short vowels are not represented):

كان كارئة كافر كأس كاف كامل مكان كاد

Alternate forms for combinations consisting of (1) a "raa'", "zaay", "daal", or "daal" and (2) a following "haa'" or "taa' marbuuṭa"

The examples below show the standard form of haa' and taa' marbuuṭa after raa', zaay, daal, and daal:

سَرَّهُ عُمْرُهُ تَنْزَهُ بَجَزَهُ جَدُّهُ حَدَّهُ نَبَذَهُ حَذَّهُ
الْقَاهِرَةُ النَّاصِرَةُ هَزَّتْ هَزَّتْ عَزِيزَةٌ مَدَّتْ الْوَالِدَةَ فَذَتْ لَذَتْ


Many Arabs, especially when writing fast, join raa', zaay, daal, and daal to a following haa' or taa' marbuuṭa. Some Arabs omit taa' marbuuṭa's suprascript stroke, a practice which is considered erroneous. The following are examples (short vowels are not represented):

سَرَّ عَمْرٍ تَنْزَمُ بَجَزَمُ جَدَّمُ حَدَّمُ نَبَذَمُ حَذَّمُ
الْقَاهِرَةُ النَّاصِرَةُ هَزَّمُ عَزِيزَمُ مَدَّمُ الْوَالِدَةُ فَذَّمُ لَذَّمُ
الْقَاهِرُ النَّاصِرُ هَزَمُ عَزِيزَمُ مَدَمُ الْوَالِدَةُ فَذَمُ لَذَمُ

Alternate forms of "alif maqṣuura" and final "yaa' "

The standard forms of alif maqṣuura and final yaa' are illustrated below:

فِي لِي لِكِي كِي مَنِي عَلِي إِلَى رَمِي

Alif maqṣuura and the basic stroke of final yaa' may assume the form  whose horizontal stroke is written beneath the preceding connector. This is especially common in very short words such as /fii/ 'in', /9alaa/ 'on', and /ilaa/ 'to'. Study the examples below (short vowels are not represented):

فِي لِي لِكِي كِي عَلِي إِلَى

Review

Study the following sentences until you can read them fluently.

- ١- الوزير خالد فرید منہ أشهر الوزراء في حكومة السودان الجديدة ، وهو الآن في مكتب رئيس الجمهورية السودانية .
- ٢- جميلة بشر أستاذة قديرة في مدرسة خاصة في مدينة بيروت . رئيس مدرسة هارجل قدير معروف اسمهُ علي فرید وهو أستاذ اللغة العربية . ماعذة الرئيسة أستاذة جديدة اسمها سميرة نجيب .
- ٣- جامعة كاليفورنيا أكبر منة جامعة كانزاس .

Writing the "hamza"

The paragraphs below summarize the rules for writing the hamza in word-initial, word-medial, and word-final positions.

I. The hamza in word-initial position

When it occurs at the beginning of an Arabic word, the hamza is always written in conjunction with an alif.

A. When it has a fatHa, initial hamza is written above the alif. Read the examples below:

أَنَا أَنْتَ أَنْتُمْ أَنْتَنَّ أَنْوَاعٌ أَجْهَرَةٌ أَخْرَجَ
أَكَلَ أَحْسَنَ أَمَلٌ أَدَبٌ أَكْبَرُ أَيَّامًا أَوْلَادٌ أَرْضًا

Write the above words in ruq9a script.

Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/arkaba/, /alfin/, /amriikaa/, /afdalu/, /abadan/, /asrabu/,

/arba9uuna/, /amsi/, and /a9lun/.

B. When it has a damma, initial hamza is written above the alif. Read the examples below:

أَفْضَلُ أَسْتَاذٌ أَوْلَى أُهُدِي أُمَّةً
أُحَارِبُ أُشَارِكُ أُسِّسَ أُعْطِيَ أُعْطِيَ

Write the above words in ruq9a script.

Write out the following words in Arabic script:
/ufarrigu/, /ustaadān/, /umamin/, /uslimu/, /unaaqi9su/,
/ukaatibu/, /udarrisu/, /u9ṭii/, /u9aamiluka/, and
/uHaaribuhum/.

C. When it has a kasra, initial hamza is usually written underneath the alif (with the kasra under the hamza): اِ. An initial hamza which has a kasra may also be written above the alif; in this case, the kasra may be written under the hamza or under the alif: اِ or اِ.

إِرْسَالِ	إِنَّ	إِنْفَاءً	إِجْلَاءً	إِيرَانُ
أِرْسَالِ	أَنَّ	أَلْفَاءً	أَجْلَاءً	أِيرَانُ
أِرْسَالِ	أَنَّ	أَلْفَاءً	أَجْلَاءً	أِيرَانُ

The kasra of a subscript hamza is redundant and may therefore be dropped. Read the following examples:

إِرْسَالِ إِنَّ إِنْفَاءً إِجْلَاءً إِيرَانُ

Write the above words in ruq9a script.

Write out the following words in Arabic script:
 /idxaalin/, /irsaalan/, /iiṣaanu/, /iiṭaaliyaa/, /iḍnun/,

/i9daaman/, /idaa/, /illaa/, and /ijmaalan/.

D. If it would otherwise occur, the sequence أَ is replaced by آ . Read the following examples:

آيَاتٍ آيَةٌ آلَ أَكُلُ أَخُذُ آتٍ أَجَلًا أَلَامٌ أَسِفًا

آرَامِيَّ إِلَهَةً أَسِيًّا أَنْ أَثَارٌ آبٌ آذَانٌ آدَمُ آلَةٌ

Write the above words in ruq9a script.

Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/aajilan/, /aadamiyyun/, /aasiyaa/, /aakulu/, /aamiran/
/aaxudu/, /aa9aarin/, /aayatin/, /aana/, /aasifin/, and

/aalihatun/.

Dictation

Write down the following words as your teacher dictates them to you:

اَكْتُبُ أُمَّ إِزْسَالِ إِيرَانُ أَكُلُ آيَةٌ
إِيطَالِيَا أُدْرَسُ إِفْطَارِ أَرْضُ آسِيَا أَنْاقِشُ آلَاتِ

II. The hamza in word-final position

A word-final hamza is one which occurs as the last letter of the word.

The chair of word-final hamza is homogeneous with the immediately preceding şakl.*

A. When preceded by a fatHa, final hamza is written in conjunction with an alif: if accompanied by a kasra, it may be written either above the alif or beneath it; otherwise it is written above the alif. Read the following

*The term şakl (plural: aşkaal) denotes a short vowel symbol.

examples:

يِنْدًا نَبًا مَبْدًا قَرًا يَفْرًا مَلَجًا أِبْطًا مَلًا يَمَلًا مَبْدًا يِنْدًا
أَبْطًا يَفْتًا كَافًا أَجْرًا يَبْرًا نَقْرًا نَبًا نَبْدًا يَتْتَبًا أَمَلًا يَمَلًا

مَبْدًا مَبْدًا مَبْدًا أَلْمَبْدًا أَلْمَبْدًا

نَبًا نَبًا نَبًا أَلنَّبًا أَلنَّبًا أَلنَّبًا أَلْمَلًا أَلْمَلًا

Write the above words in ruq9a script.

Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/qara'a/, /taqra'u/, /annaba'i/, /mabda'in/, /naba'in/,
/kaafa'a/, /yafta'u/, /namla'u/, /mabda'an/, /mala'un/,

/yabda'u/, and /naqra'u/.

B. Whenever it would otherwise occur, a word-final ^ءا is replaced by ^اآ . Read the following examples:

قَرَأَ بَدَأَ اِبْتَدَأَ تَوَاطَا يَقْرَأُ اُنْبَا اُنْبَا مَلَا

Write the above words in ruq9a script.

Write out the following words in Arabic script:
/bada'aa/, /yabda'aa/, /qara'aa/, /nabba'aa/, and /mala'aa/.

C. When final hamza is preceded by a kasra, it is written over a yaa' (without the two subscript dots).
Read the following examples:

شَاطِئُ قَارِئٍ فِتْيَ يَنْطِئُ مَلَاجِئُ يُنْبِئُ مُبْتَدِئُ لَاجِئُ

شَاطِئُ مُقْرِئُ يَسْتَمْرِئُ قَارِئُ مَلَاجِئُ مُسْتَمْرِئُ

يُقْرِئُ مُتَكَافِئُ يُبْرِئُ لَاجِئُ يَبْتَدِئُ مُمْتَلِئُ مُمْتَلِئُ

Copy the above words in ruq9a script.

Blank handwriting practice lines for copying the words in ruq9a script.

Write out the following words in Arabic script:
 /lu'lu'in/, /yajru'u/, /tanabbu'un/, /jaru'a/, /tawaaṭu'in/,
 and /takaafu'in/.

Dictation

Write down the following words as your teacher dictates them to you:

شَاطِئٌ لُّؤْلُؤٌ لَا حِيٍّ اِبْتَدَأَ قَارِئٌ بَدَأَ تَنَبَّأَ
 يَجْرُؤُ شَاطِئٌ يَجْرُؤُ نَقَرَأُ نَبَأٌ نَقَرَأُ كَلَّأَ

E. If there is no immediately preceding sakl, final hamza is written independently (i.e., no chair is used).
 Read the two exercises below:

Exercise 1

شَيْءٌ عِبٌّ مِلٌّ بَطٌّ
 جُزْءٌ صَوٌّ بَدٌّ جُزْءٌ

Exercise 2

مَسَاءٌ بَرِيٌّ سَوْءٌ مَسَاءٌ بَرِيٌّ سَوْءٌ
 بَطِيٌّ جَلَاءٌ سَمَاءٌ يَجِيٌّ بَرِيٌّ مَاءٌ مَاءٌ جَاءٌ جَرِيٌّ
 نَسَوْءٌ نَجَلَاءٌ تُسِيٌّ جَرَاءٌ عَمَلَاءٌ يَنْوُءٌ جَرِيٌّ

Write out the following words in Arabic script:

/šay'in/, /ḏaw'un/, /buṭ'in/, /ʕib'in/, /mil'un/,
/saa'a/, /masaa'un/, /barii'un/, /xubarāa'u/, /suu'in/,
/suu'un/, /tajii'u/, /jarii'un/, /maa'un/, and /nasuu'u/.

Dictation

Write down the following words as your teacher dictates them to you:

جَرِيٌّ ۚ بَرِيٌّ ۚ سَاءٌ ۚ مَسَاءٌ ۚ شَيْءٌ ۚ شَيْءٌ ۚ ضَوْءٌ ۚ
ضَوْءٌ ۚ عَبٌّ ۚ عَبٌّ ۚ يَنْوُءُ ۚ عَمَلَةٌ ۚ رَجَاءٌ ۚ سُوءٌ

III. The hamza in word-medial position

The chair of medial hamza is homogeneous with a contiguous šakl.^{*} Of a non-identical pair, the contiguous šakl which has priority determines the chair; if ranked in terms of priority, the aškaal would assume the following

*A "contiguous" šakl is one which accompanies the hamza or occurs immediately before it.

order: kasra, damma, fatHa. Thus (a) if there is a contiguous kasra, the chair is yaa' (e.g., زَيْتَابٌ , سَائِلٌ);

(b) if there is a contiguous damma but no contiguous kasra, the chair is waaw (e.g., رَوْفٌ , بُؤْرَةٌ); (c) if there is a contiguous fatHa but neither a contiguous kasra nor a contiguous damma, the chair is alif (e.g., دَابٌّ , كَأْسٌ , يِرَاسٌ).

Read the following examples in which the chair is yaa'. Notice that in each case the hamza has a contiguous kasra.

أَفْدَةٌ سَمِ رَأْسَةٌ إِسْرَائِيلُ زَيْبٌ
قَائِلًا قَائِمٌ سَائِلٌ زَيْبٌ بِئْرًا حَيْثُ رَيْسٌ
شَاطِئًا مَقْرِنًا مُسْتَعْرِنًا لَاحِنًا مُمْتَلِنًا مُتَكَافِنًا مُبْتَدِنًا
كَأِنَاتٌ رَقَّةٌ مِئَةٌ مِثَاتٌ لَاحِنُونَ يُلَائِمُ يُرَجِنُونَ
أَسْئَلَةُ الْجَزَائِرِ جُرَيْبٌ تَجْرِزَةٌ مُتَشَائِمًا مُتَفَائِلٌ يُنْبِئُونَ

Write the above words in ruq9a script.

Write out the following words in Arabic script:
 /ra'iisun/, /šaati'an/, /israa'iilu/, /aljazaa'iru/,
 /qaa'ilan/, /qaa'imin/, /ri'aasatan/, /laaji'an/,
 /bi'rin/, /mi'atun/, /mi'aatin/, /as'ilatin/, and
 /di'aaban/.

Now read the following examples in which medial hamza
 has waaw as a chair. Notice that in each case the hamza

has a contiguous damma but no contiguous kasra.

سَوَالًا دَاوُدُ يُؤَدِّي مُؤَذِّنِ شُوُونُ تَفَاؤُلًا
رُؤُوفُ فُؤَانُ رُؤُومًا مَسُؤُولًا رُؤَسَاءُ رُؤُفَ
نُؤَجِّرُ يُؤَثِرُونَ تُؤَلِّفُ مُؤَلِّغُونَ مُؤَهَّلَاتِ مُؤَانِسَةٌ مُؤَخَّرًا
مُؤَامَرَةٌ مُؤَدَّبُ رُؤِيَةٌ رُؤُوسُ يَجْرُؤُونَ تَشَاءُؤْمُ مَرَاؤُونَ
تَبَاطُؤًا تَكَافُؤًا لُؤُلُؤًا تَوَاطُؤًا تَكَافُؤًا

Write the above words in ruq9a script.

Handwriting practice lines for the Arabic words listed above.

Write out the following words in Arabic script:
/su'aalun/, /lu'lu'an/, /mas'uulin/, /šu'uunan/, /fu'aadin/,
/mu'aamaratan/, /ru'uusun/, /tawaaṭu'an/, /ru'asaa'u/,
/daa'uudu/, /yu'addii/, /tafaa'ulun/, /mu'allifuuna/,
and /nu'aṭṭirū/.

Read the examples below in which medial hamza has alif as a chair. Notice that in each case the hamza has a contiguous fatHa but neither a contiguous kasra nor a contiguous damma.

سَأَلَ يَسْأَلُ تَرَأَسَ شَأْنٌ بَأْسٍ تَأْلِفُ تَأْتِرُ تَأْكُلُ
مَسْأَلَةٌ تَأْرِيًّا تَأْدَبُ تَأْمَلُ تَأْلَفُ يَأْخُذُ
تَتَأَلَّفُ يَتَأَدَّبُ مَتَأَخَّرُ تَأَخَّرَتْ اِسْتَأْجَرَ يَتَأَثَّرُونَ
يَسْأَمُ نَتَأَخَّرُ يَتَأَدَّى تَأْرِيًّا يَأْكُلُ نَأْخُذُ

Write the above words in ruq9a script:

Write out the following words in Arabic script:
/ra'san/, /na'kulu/, /ta'xuðuuna/, /muta'axxirin/,
/mas'alatan/, /sa'alat/, /nas'alu/, /ba'sun/, /ta'liifin/,
/ta'adduban/, /ša'nin/, and /ta'aθθarṅaa/.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate the following words to you:

رَيْسُ شَأْنٍ مَسْئُولًا سَأَلَ سُؤْلًا أَسْئَلُهُ رَأْسًا
رُؤْسَاءُ إِسْرَائِيلُ جِئْنَا تَأْكُلُ قَائِلًا فُؤَادًا مُؤَامِرَةً
سُئِلَ قَائِمٌ نَأْخُذُ شُؤْنًا مُؤَلِّفُ الْجَزَائِرِ مَسْأَلَةٌ

Exceptions to the rules for medial hamza

A. If it has a fatHa and follows an alif which represents vowel length, a waaw which represents vowel length, or a waaw which represents the second part of /aw/, medial hamza is written independently.

لَاءٌ تَسَاءَلُ تَرَافُ دَنَاءَةٌ قِرَاءَةٌ إِسَاءَاتٌ قِرَاءَاتٌ
مَرْوَةٌ مَقْرُوءَةٌ سَوْءَةٌ سَوَاءٌ

B. Whenever it would otherwise occur, a word-medial أ is replaced by آ. Thus /qur'aanun/ is written as قُرْآنٌ instead of قُرْآنٌ. Read the examples below:

الْقُرْآنُ مِرْآةٌ مَلَانٌ لَأَلِيٌّ مَأْخُذٌ مَارِبٌ مَاوِنٌ رَأْيِي

By way of review, read the following words as well (notice that in each case آ replaces أ):

أَتَانٌ أَمَانٌ أَلَمًا أَكَلُ أَخَذَا أَمْرٌ أَمْرٌ
بَدَأَ ابْتَدَأَ قَرَأَ مَلَأَ جَزَأَ بَدَأَ خَبَأَ أَنْبَأَ رَبَّأَ

C. After a yaa' which represents vowel length or the second part of /ay/, medial hamza is written over yaa'

no matter what sakl accompanies it. Read the examples below:

الْحَطِيئَةُ مَيْئُوسٌ هَيْئَةٌ خَطِيئَةٌ بَرِيئُهُمْ بَرِيئِهِمْ جَرِيئَةٌ

Copy the above words in ruq9a script.

D. The following exceptions apply when a word-final hamza becomes medial upon the addition of a suffix:

(1) If the final hamza is written in conjunction with an alif, the addition of a suffix (other than the relative ي) does not usually change the chair in spite of the priority rules. Read the following examples:

مَبْدَأٌ : مَبْدَأُكَ مَبْدَأُكَ مَبْدَأُكَ مَبْدَأُكَ : مَبْدَأُ : مَبْدَأُ مَبْدَأُ مَبْدَأُ مَبْدَأُ مَبْدَأُ

يَمْلَأُ : يَمْلَأُهُ يَمْلَأُونَ : يَمْلَأُونَ : يَمْلَأُونَ : يَمْلَأُونَ : يَمْلَأُونَ : يَمْلَأُونَ : يَمْلَأُونَ : يَمْلَأُونَ

Compare the chairs in مَبْدَأِي , مَبْدَأِي , and مَبْدَأِي . Also compare the chairs in يَمْلَأُونَ and يَمْلَأُونَ .

2. If the final hamza is written independently after a nonconnector, the addition of an alif or a waaw introduces no chair; if the final hamza is written independently after a connector, adding an alif or a waaw results in the use of 'yaa' as a chair. Read the following examples:

جَاءَ : جَاءَ جَاءُوا أَسَاءَ : أَسَاءَ أَسَاءُوا إِنَاءٌ : إِنَاءَانِ جُزءٌ : جُزءًا جُزءَانِ

عَبٌّ : عَبْتَانِ عِبْتَانِ بَطٌّ : بَطْتَانِ مُسِيٌّ : مُسِيُونِ

Notes:

(a) No final \bar{T} occurs in the Arabic representation of /jaa'aa/ and /asaa'aa/ because \bar{T} replaces \bar{A} not \bar{A} . For the same reason, no medial \bar{T} occurs in the Arabic representation of /juz'aani/ and /inaa'aani/. It must be remembered that, although \bar{T} represents /'aa/, not every /'aa/ is represented by \bar{T} .

(b) The alif of nunation cannot be added to words which end in \bar{A} or \bar{A} ; it can be added to other words which end in a hamza. Read the following examples:

نَبَأٌ مَبْدَأٌ مَلَجَأٌ مَلَأٌ نَبَأٌ مَبْدَأٌ مَلَجَأٌ مَلَأٌ
مَسَاءٌ مَاءٌ سَمَاءٌ سَمَاءٌ مَسَاءٌ مَاءٌ سَمَاءٌ سَمَاءٌ

جُزءٌ صَوءٌ سُوءٌ بَدءٌ شَيْءٌ عِبءٌ جُزءًا صَوءًا سُوءًا بَدءًا شَيْئًا عِبْتًا
لَوْلُو تَنْبُو تَكَفُو لَوْلُو تَنْبُو تَكَفُو لَوْلُو تَنْبُو تَكَفُو لَوْلُو تَنْبُو تَكَفُو

Write the following words in ruq9a script:

الْقُرْآنُ مَلَانُ آمَالُ آرَاءُ بَدَأَ مَلَأَ رَبًّا مَبْدَأًا أَنَا يَقْرَأُونَ يَمْلَأُهَا
جَاءُوا عَبْتَانِ سَمَاءٌ مَاءٌ صَوءًا شَيْئًا مَلَجَأٌ مَلَأٌ هَيْئَةً بَرِيئَةً

E. When a word-initial hamza becomes medial simply because the definite article or some other prefix is added, the hamza remains an alif. Read the examples below:

أَصْلٌ : الْأَصْلُ : إِخْرَاجٌ : الْإِخْرَاجُ : أُسْتَاذٌ : الْأُسْتَاذُ : أَوْلَى : الْأَوْلَى

إِيرَانٌ : كَيْرَانٌ : إِنْ : فَإِنَّ أَزْهَبَ : لِأَزْهَبَ : أَمْرِيكَ : بِأَمْرِيكَ : أُوجِدُ : سَأُوجِدُ

Write the above words in ruq9a script.

As a mnemonic device, notice that the first three of the above exceptions deal with writing the hamza next to an alif, a waaw, or a yaa', while the rest of the exceptions

deal with adding letters before or after the hamza.*

*Because their application requires more familiarity with the language than the average beginner has, two important exceptions are excluded from the foregoing list and relegated to this footnote for future reference:

(1) In a maṣḍar whose function is closely related to the corresponding verb, the chair of final hamza is alif after a sukuun. The function of a maṣḍar is closely related to the corresponding verb in three contexts (see Wright's Grammar, Vol. II, pp. 54-62):

(a) Where the maṣḍar can be replaced by أَنَّ plus the corresponding verb; compare the following pair of

sentences: يُرِيدُ الْبَدَأَ فِي الْعَمَلِ قَوْرًا 'He wishes to begin

working immediately', يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَبْدَأَ فِي الْعَمَلِ قَوْرًا 'He wishes to begin working immediately'.

(b) Where the maṣḍar intensifies the meaning of the corresponding verb: وَطَأَهُ وَطْأً 'He trod on it (with) a treading (i.e., heavily)'.

(c) Where the maṣḍar (together with a following modifier) defines the meaning of the corresponding verb:

بَدَأَ بَدْأً حَسَنًا 'He began a good beginning (i.e., well)'.

Notice that, in the above contexts, both function and graphical representation relate the maṣḍar to the corresponding verb.

In the following sentences, /waṭ'/ and /bad'/ are written as وَطْءٌ and بَدْءٌ respectively (notice that the function of neither is closely related to the corresponding verb): خَفَّفِ الْوَطْءَ 'Tread softly', فِي الْبَدْءِ كَانَ الْكَلِمَةُ 'In the beginning was the Word'.

(2) The indicative and the subjunctive forms of some defective verbs are written with أ° before the last letter. The jussive form of such verbs is usually written with أ as the last letter; thus the indicative, the subjunctive, and the jussive forms are related one to the other by graphical similarity: يَنَائِي 'to be distant (indicative and subjunctive)', يَنَائِي 'to be distant (jussive)'. The jussive form in question may also be written with an independent hamza as the last letter: يَنَائِي.

Exceptions which are not accounted for in this section should be learned as items.

Dictation

Your teacher will dictate the following words to you:

الْأُرْدُنُّ إِجْرَاءَاتٌ جَاءَتْ شَيْئًا شَيْئَانِ يَبْدَأُونَ الْقُرْآنَ أَخَذُ الْإِدَارَةَ
قَرَأَاتٍ تَسْأَلُ خَطِيئَةً يَقْرَأُونَ رَأْيِي بَدَأَ أَمَالًا الْأَصْلُ الْأَلَاتُ جَاءَ أَمَالٌ مَاخِذُ
إِحْصَاءَاتٍ قَرَأَ جَزَاءً جَزَاءً نَبَأَهُمْ نَبَأَهُمْ نَبَأَهُمْ بَدَأَ شَيْئًا بَطْنًا أَسَاءُوا
جُزْءَانِ مَاءٍ بِنَاءٍ مُرْوَةً سَوَاءً بَيْتَةً هَيْئَةً أَسَاءُوا إِنَاءً

Note:

As explained in the foregoing pages, the chair of the hamza is usually specified by the vocalic environment. Conversely, the vocalic environment is specifiable, at least in part, once the chair is given; thus in texts where the short vowels are not represented, the use of various chairs provides clues to the correct pronunciation of words like the following:

بَأْسٌ بئسُ بئسُ (= بَأْسٌ بئسُ بئسُ)
هَزَأٌ هزئُ هزئُ (= هَزَأٌ هزئُ هزئُ)

In addition, the use of various chairs reflects a difference in pronunciation between the two major dialects of ancient Arabia: while speakers of the eastern dialect pronounced the hamza clearly, those of the western dialect pronounced the hamza weakly or replaced it by vowel length in certain environments.* The following are

*See Anīs' Fī al-Lahajāt al-^cArabiya, pp. 75-80.

examples (the eastern pronunciation is given on the right and the corresponding western pronunciation is given on the left; notice that in each case the chair indicates the western pronunciation):

فَارٌ	فَارٌ
بِيرٌ	بِيرٌ
شُومٌ	شُومٌ

Review

Read each of the following passages and prepare for a dictation based on it.

النص الأول

السَّيِّدَةُ آمَالُ فِكْرِي أُسْتَاذَةٌ قَدِيرَةٌ قَرَأَتْ كَثِيرًا عَنِ تَارِيخِ الْمِصْرِيِّينَ الْقَدَمَاءِ
وَدَرَسَتْ التَّارِيخَ فِي جَامِعَةِ الْقَاهِرَةِ .

ذَهَبَتْ الْأُسْتَاذَةُ آمَالُ إِلَى مَكْتَبِ السِّيَاحَةِ وَهُنَاكَ عَرَفَتْهَا الْمُوظَّفَةُ بِعَاشِرِ
طَالِبَاتِ أَمْرِيكِيَّاتٍ حَضَرْنَ إِلَى مِصْرَ لِلسِّيَاحَةِ عِشْرِينَ يَوْمًا .

حَادَثَتِ الْأُسْتَاذَةُ الطَّالِبَاتِ ، وَبَعْدَ أَيَّامٍ جَالَسَتْهُنَّ فِي بَيْتِهَا وَبَاحَثَتْهُنَّ
فِي مُشْكَلَةِ تَحْرِيرِ الْمَرْأَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ وَفِي وَضْعِ الْمَرْأَةِ فِي كُلِّ مِنَ الْوِلَايَاتِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ
وَالشَّرْقِ الْأَوْسَطِ .

ذَهَبَتْ السَّيِّدَةُ آمَالُ مَعَ الطَّالِبَاتِ الْعِشْرِ لِمُشَاهَدَةِ الْآثَارِ الْقَدِيمَةِ فِي الْعَاصِمَةِ
الْمِصْرِيَّةِ وَسَاعَدَتْهُنَّ عَلَى فَهْمِ التَّارِيخِ الْمِصْرِيِّ الْقَدِيمِ .

النص الثاني

أَكْثَرُ الْمُوظَّفِينَ الْحُكُومِيِّينَ فِي مِصْرَ يَبْدَأُونَ الْعَمَلَ فِي السَّاعَةِ الثَّامِنَةِ صَبَاحًا .
يَأْكُلُ بَعْضُهُمْ طَعَامَ الْعَدَاءِ فِي مَكَاتِبِهِمْ ، وَلَكِنْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ يَأْكُلُونَ طَعَامَ الْعَدَاءِ
فِي الْمَطَاعِمِ . الطَّعَامُ الَّذِي تُقَدِّمُهُ الْمَطَاعِمُ الْمِصْرِيَّةُ مُتَنَازُّ ، وَأَكْثَرُ تِلْكَ الْمَطَاعِمِ
تُقَدِّمُ الْكُوكَاكُولَا وَالْبَيْسِي كُولا أَيْضًا .

بَعْدَ الْعَدَاءِ يَرْجِعُ الْمُوظَّفُونَ إِلَى مَكَاتِبِهِمْ ، وَيَقْرَأُونَ الصُّحُفَ سَاعَةً أَوْ نِصْفَ
سَاعَةٍ ، ثُمَّ يَعْمَلُونَ إِلَى السَّاعَةِ الرَّابِعَةِ وَالنِّصْفِ بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ .
يَذْهَبُ كَثِيرٌ مِنَ الْمُوظَّفِينَ بَعْدَ أَنْصِرَافِهِمْ مِنْ مَكَاتِبِهِمْ إِلَى الْقَهْوَةِ ، وَهُنَاكَ
يَشْرَبُونَ الْقَهْوَةَ وَيَسْمَعُونَ الْأَخْبَارَ وَيَتَحَادَثُونَ حَتَّى الْمَسَاءِ ، ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُونَ إِلَى
بُيُوتِهِمْ .

النص الثالث *

يُقَرَّرُ الشَّابُّ الْعَرَبِيُّ الزَّوْجَ بَعْدَ حُصُولِهِ عَلَى عَمَلٍ ، وَالشَّابُّ الْعَرَبُ الَّذِي
يُقَرَّرُونَ الزَّوْجَ خِلَالَ سِنَوَاتِ الدَّرَاسَةِ فَلَائِلُ جِدًّا .
يُحَدِّثُ الشَّابُّ أَهْلَهُ بِشَأْنِ رَغْبَتِهِ فِي الزَّوْجِ ، ثُمَّ يَذْهَبُ إِلَى أَهْلِ الْفَتَاةِ وَحَدِّثُهُ
أَوْ مَعَ بَعْضِ أَهْلِهِ وَيُقَدِّمُ إِلَيْهِمْ هَدِيَّةً ، وَيَكَلِّمُهُمْ بِشَأْنِ الزَّوْجِ مِنْ آبْنَتِهِمْ .

*This passage demonstrates the practice of occasionally extending the joining line after an initial or a medial connector. The practice is used primarily to make the left margin straight. It is also used in fully vocalized texts:

(a) To keep diacritical marks from getting crowded together (compare **خَبَا** with **خَبَّا**).

(b) To avoid the association of a given diacritical mark with the wrong letter (compare **مِدِّي** with **مِدئي**).

يَحْدُدُ الشَّابُّ وَالْفَتَاةُ مَوْعِدَ الزَّوْاجِ . يَحْضُرُ حَفْلَ الزَّوْاجِ كَثِيرٌ
مِنَ الْأَهْلِ وَالْأَصْدِقَاءِ ، وَيَقْدَمُ كَثِيرٌ مِنْهُمْ الْهَدَايَا إِلَى الْعَرِيسِ وَالْعَرُوسِ .

The first of the preceding passages is repeated below in calligraphic script then in normal handwriting; study the passage in these forms, then read it aloud.

السَّيِّدَةُ آمَالُ فِكْرِي أُسْتَاذَةٌ قَدِيرَةٌ قَرَأْتُ كَثِيرًا عَمَّا
تَارِيخِ الْمِصْرِيِّينَ الْقَدَمَاءِ وَدَرَّسْتُ التَّارِيخَ فِي جَامِعَةِ إِفْقَاهِقْ .
ذَهَبْتُ لِأُسْتَاذَةِ آمَالٍ إِلَى مَكْتَبِ السِّيَاحَةِ وَهَنَّاكَ
عَرَفْتُهَا الْمُؤَدِّبَةَ بَعْشَرَ طَالِبَاتٍ أَمْرِيكِيَّاتٍ حَضَرْنَ إِلَى مِصْرَ
لِلسِّيَاحَةِ عَشْرَةَ يَوْمًا .

عَادَتْ الْأُسْتَاذَةُ الطَّالِبَاتُ ، وَبَعْدَ أَيَّامٍ جَالَسْتُهُنَّ
فِي بَيْتِهَا وَبَاغَتْهُنَّ فِي مَسْئَلَةِ تَحْرِيرِ الْمَرْأَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ وَفِي وَضْعِ
الْمَرْأَةِ فِي كُلِّ مَدَى لَوْلَايَاتِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ الْأَمْرِيكِيَّةِ وَالشَّرْقِ الْأَوْسَطِ .
ذَهَبْتُ السَّيِّدَةُ آمَالُ مَعَ الطَّالِبَاتِ الْعِشْرَةَ لِمَشَاهِدَةِ
الآثَارِ الْقَدِيمَةِ فِي إِعَاصِمَةِ الْمِصْرِيَّةِ وَسَاعَدْتُهُنَّ عَلَى فَهْمِ
التَّارِيخِ الْمِصْرِيِّ الْقَدِيمِ .

السيدة أعمال فكري أستاذة فديرة قرأت كثيرًا عنه تاريخ
المصريه القدماء ودرست التاريخ في جامعة القاهرة.
ذهبت الأستاذة أعمال إلى مكتب السياحة وهناك عرفت
الموظفة بعشر طالبات أمريكيات حضرته إلى مصر للسياحة عشره يومًا.
حدثت الأستاذة الطالبات ، وبعد أيام جالستهم في بيتها
وباحثتهم في مشكلة تحرير المرأة العربية وفي وضع المرأة في كل
الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية والشرق الأوسط .
ذهبت السيدة أعمال مع الطالبات العشر لمشاهدة الآثار
القديمة في العاصمة المصرية وساعدتهم على فهم التاريخ المصري
القديم .

APPENDIX I. GRAPHICAL SYMBOLS

List A: The Arabic Alphabet

As defined by Arabs, the Arabic alphabet consists of the following letters (in the order given); for letters which have more than one shape, only the flourished form is listed.

Name of Letter	Arabic Symbol
(<u>hamza</u>)*	(ء)
<u>alif</u>	ا
<u>baa'</u>	ب
<u>taa'</u>	ت
<u>ṭaa'</u>	ط
<u>jiim</u>	ج
<u>Haa'</u>	ح
<u>xaa'</u>	خ
<u>daal</u>	د
<u>ḍaal</u>	ذ
<u>raa'</u>	ر
<u>zaay</u>	ز
<u>siin</u>	س

*Although considered the first letter of the alphabet, hamza is not listed separately. It is usually treated in conjunction with alif, waaw, and yaa'.

<u>Name of Letter</u>	<u>Arabic Symbol</u>
<u>ṣiin</u>	ش
<u>ṣaad</u>	ص
<u>ḍaad</u>	ض
<u>ṭaa'</u>	ط
<u>ḍaa'</u>	ظ
<u>ḡayn</u>	ع
<u>ḡayn</u>	غ
<u>faa'</u>	ف
<u>qaaf</u>	ق
<u>kaaf</u>	ك
<u>laam</u>	ل
<u>miim</u>	م
<u>nuun</u>	ن
<u>haa'</u>	ه*
<u>waaw</u>	و
<u>yaa'</u>	ي**

Note: The combination consisting of a laam and a following alif is represented by the special symbol لا .

*Except for having two suprascript dots, the shapes of taa' marbuuṭa are identical to final and independent haa'.

**Except for not having two subscript dots, the shapes of alif maqṣuura are identical to final and independent yaa'.

List B: Additional Symbols

<u>fatHa</u>	— / —
<u>ḍamma</u>	— ʾ —
<u>kasra</u>	— / —
<u>sukuun</u>	— ˆ —
<u>šadda</u>	— ˆ —
<u>madda</u> (written above <u>alif</u>)	— ˆ —
Dagger <u>alif</u>	— ʾ —
Nunation with <u>fatHa</u>	— ˆ —
Nunation with <u>ḍamma</u>	— ˆ ʾ —
Nunation with <u>kasra</u>	— ˆ —
<u>waṣla</u> (written on <u>alif</u>)	— ˆ ʾ —
Question mark	— ? —
Comma	— , —
Period	— . —

List C: al-Huruufu l-'abjadiyyah

When listing paragraphs or other segments of written material, English uses A, B, C, D, etc. in the order of the Roman alphabet. Arabic, on the other hand, uses "al-Huruufu l-'abjadiyyah"--i.e., the letters of the Arabic alphabet in the following order:

ا ب ج د ه و ز ح ط
ي ك ل م ن س ع ف ص
ق ر ش ت ث خ ذ ض ظ غ

As a mnemonic device, al-Huruufu l-'abjadiyyah are combined into the following words:*

ابجد هوز حطي كلمن سعفص قرشت ثخذ ضظغ

*The words are pronounced as /abjad, hawwaz, Huṭṭii, kalamān, sa9faṣ, qaraṣat, 9axad, 9aḍaḡ/.

APPENDIX II

REFERENCE TABLES

This appendix provides eleven tables* which the learner can use to ascertain the correct shapes of certain connected sequences. The sequences in the first table consist of two letters each; those in the other tables, of three letters each.

The tables consist of rows and columns. The "horizontal axis" of a given table is the row at the very top; the "vertical axis" is the column at the extreme right. The initial letters for various sequences are listed in the vertical axis, while the final letters are listed in the horizontal axis; in other words, each row is introduced by the letter which occurs initially in all the sequences of that row, and each column is introduced by the letter which occurs finally in all the sequences of that column. A sequence occurs wherever a row and a column meet. To locate a sequence, one merely locates the square where the appropriate row and the appropriate column meet; for example, to locate a sequence which begins with baa' and ends with kaaf, one locates the row introduced by baa' and the column introduced by kaaf, then locates the square at which the row and the column meet.

*The tables are from Writing Arabic: A Practical Introduction to Ruq'ah Script by T.F. Mitchell, published by Oxford University Press. Reprinted by permission of the publisher.

In tables 2-11, a medial letter occurs between the initial and the final letters of each sequence; that medial letter appears in the same box with the numeral identifying the table.

For the sake of brevity, a set of related letters is represented by the basic stroke; as a result, the tables include variants neither for final siin nor for final daad. Again, for the sake of brevity, only one shape is used for each of final qaaf, final nuun, and final haa'.

Erratum

The letters of each axis are listed in alphabetical order; in all of the tables, however, the horizontal axis contains an error since waaw should follow, rather than precede, haa'.**

*The error is acknowledged in Mitchell's book.

ی	ہ	و	نہ	م	ل	کے	ن	ف	ع	ط	س	-	د	ع	ر	ا	!
کی	کہ	کو	کہ	کے	کل	کا	کو	کف	کے	کے	کے	کر	کہ	کے	کے	کا	
ھی	ہے	ہو	ہے	ہم	ہل	ہا	ہو	ہف	ہے	ہے	ہے	ہر	ہے	ہے	ہے	ہا	ہ
سی	سے	سو	سے	سم	سل	ساک	سوں	سفن	سے	سے	سوں	سر	سے	سے	سا	سا	سی
ہی	ہی	ہو	ہی	ہم	ہل	ہا	ہوں	ہف	ہے	ہے	ہوں	سر	ہے	ہے	سا	سا	سی
گی	گے	گو	گے	گم	گل	گا	گو	گف	گے	گے	گو	گر	گے	گے	گا	گا	گی
ئی	ی	و	ی	ئی	یل	یا	یوں	یفن	یے	یے	یوں	یر	یے	یے	یا	یا	ئی
ہی	ہے	ہو	ہے	ہم	ہل	ہا	ہوں	ہف	ہے	ہے	ہوں	ہر	ہے	ہے	ہا	ہا	ہ
ئی	ی	و	ی	ئی	یل	یا	یوں	یفن	یے	یے	یوں	یر	یے	یے	یا	یا	ئی
ئی	ی	و	ی	ئی	یل	یا	یوں	یفن	یے	یے	یوں	یر	یے	یے	یا	یا	ئی
ئی	ی	و	ی	ئی	یل	یا	یوں	یفن	یے	یے	یوں	یر	یے	یے	یا	یا	ئی
ئی	ی	و	ی	ئی	یل	یا	یوں	یفن	یے	یے	یوں	یر	یے	یے	یا	یا	ئی
ئی	ی	و	ی	ئی	یل	یا	یوں	یفن	یے	یے	یوں	یر	یے	یے	یا	یا	ئی

ی	ہ	و	نہ	م	ل	ک	ن	ف	ع	ط	س	ر	د	ع	ر	ا	ق
ھی	ہی	ہو	ہو	ہم	ہل	ہک	ہس	ہف	ہع	ہط	ہس	ہر	ہد	ہع	ہر	ہا	ہق
سی	سہ	سو	سہ	سم	سل	سک	سن	سف	سع	سط	سس	سر	سد	سع	سر	سا	سق
سی	سہ	سو	سہ	سم	سل	سک	سن	سف	سع	سط	سس	سر	سد	سع	سر	سا	سق
سی	سہ	سو	سہ	سم	سل	سک	سن	سف	سع	سط	سس	سر	سد	سع	سر	سا	سق
سی	سہ	سو	سہ	سم	سل	سک	سن	سف	سع	سط	سس	سر	سد	سع	سر	سا	سق
طی	طہ	طو	طہ	طم	طل	طک	طن	طف	طع	طط	طس	طر	طد	طع	طر	طا	طق
عی	عہ	عو	عہ	عم	عل	عک	عن	عف	عع	عط	عس	عر	عد	عع	عر	عا	عق
فی	فہ	فو	فہ	فم	فل	فک	فن	فف	فع	فط	فس	فر	فد	فع	فر	فا	فق
کی	کہ	کو	کہ	کم	کل	کک	کن	کف	کع	کط	کس	کر	کد	کع	کا	قا	قک
می	مہ	مو	مہ	مم	مل	مک	من	مف	مع	مط	مس	مر	مد	مع	ما	ما	مق
ھی	ہی	ہو	ہو	ہم	ہل	ہک	ہس	ہف	ہع	ہط	ہس	ہر	ہد	ہع	ہر	ہا	ہق

ی	ہ	ر	نہ	م	ل	کہ	و	ف	ع	ط	ص	س	ر	د	ع	ا	اق
کی	کہ	کو	کہ	کم	کل	کھا	کھو	کھف	کھع	کھط	کھی	کھی	کھر	کھد	کھج	کا	
ھی	ہی	ھو	ھی	ھم	ھل	ھا	ھو	ھف	ھع	ھط	ھی	ھی	ھر	ھد	ھج	ھا	ہ
سی	سہ	سو	سہ	سم	سل	سا	سو	سف	سع	سط	سی	سی	سر	سد	سج	سا	س
سی	سہ	سو	سہ	سم	سل	سا	سو	سف	سع	سط	سی	سی	سر	سد	سج	سا	س
ٹی	تہ	تو	تہ	تم	تل	تا	تو	تف	تع	تط	ٹی	ٹی	تر	تد	تج	تا	ٹ
عی	عہ	عو	عہ	عم	عل	عا	عو	عف	عع	عط	عی	عی	عر	عد	عج	عا	ع
فی	فہ	فو	فہ	فم	فل	فا	فو	فف	فع	فط	فی	فی	فر	فد	فج	فا	ف
کی	کہ	کو	کہ	کم	کل	کھا	کھو	کھف	کھع	کھط	کھی	کھی	کھر	کھد	کھج	کا	ک
سی	سہ	سو	سہ	سم	سل	سا	سو	سف	سع	سط	سی	سی	سر	سد	سج	سا	س
ھی	ہی	ھو	ھی	ھم	ھل	ھا	ھو	ھف	ھع	ھط	ھی	ھی	ھر	ھد	ھج	ھا	ہ

ي	ه	و	ه	م	ل	ك	ن	ف	ع	ط	س	س	-	و	ح	ب	ا	ص
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لعاك	لعي	لصف	لصح	لعلط	لعي	لعي	لعر	لعر	لصح	لعب	لها	ب
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لعاك	لعي	لصف	لصح	لعلط	لعي	لعي	لعر	لعر	لصح	لعب	لها	ح
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لعاك	لعي	لصف	لصح	لعلط	لعي	لعي	لعر	لعر	لصح	لعب	لها	س
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لعاك	لعي	لصف	لصح	لعلط	لعي	لعي	لعر	لعر	لصح	لعب	لها	س
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لعاك	لعي	لصف	لصح	لعلط	لعي	لعي	لعر	لعر	لصح	لعب	لها	ا
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لعاك	لعي	لصف	لصح	لعلط	لعي	لعي	لعر	لعر	لصح	لعب	لها	ح
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لعاك	لعي	لصف	لصح	لعلط	لعي	لعي	لعر	لعر	لصح	لعب	لها	ف
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لعاك	لعي	لصف	لصح	لعلط	لعي	لعي	لعر	لعر	لصح	لعب	لها	ك
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لعاك	لعي	لصف	لصح	لعلط	لعي	لعي	لعر	لعر	لصح	لعب	لها	م
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لعاك	لعي	لصف	لصح	لعلط	لعي	لعي	لعر	لعر	لصح	لعب	لها	ه

ي	هـ	و	هـ	م	ل	ك	ن	ف	ع	ط	س	ر	د	ح	ا	ح
يسى	يهى	يوى	يهى	يهمى	يهمى	يهمى	يهمى	يهمى	يهمى	يهمى	يهمى	يهمى	يهمى	يهمى	يهمى	يهمى
يوى	يوه	يوو	يوه	يووم	يوول	يووك	يون	يوف	يوع	يوط	يوس	يور	يود	يوح	يوا	يوح
يوسى	يوسه	يوسو	يوسه	يوسم	يوسل	يوسك	يوسن	يوسف	يوسع	يوسط	يوسس	يوسر	يوسد	يوسح	يوسا	يوسح
يوسى	يوسه	يوسو	يوسه	يوسم	يوسل	يوسك	يوسن	يوسف	يوسع	يوسط	يوسس	يوسر	يوسد	يوسح	يوسا	يوسح
يوسى	يوسه	يوسو	يوسه	يوسم	يوسل	يوسك	يوسن	يوسف	يوسع	يوسط	يوسس	يوسر	يوسد	يوسح	يوسا	يوسح
يوسى	يوسه	يوسو	يوسه	يوسم	يوسل	يوسك	يوسن	يوسف	يوسع	يوسط	يوسس	يوسر	يوسد	يوسح	يوسا	يوسح
يوسى	يوسه	يوسو	يوسه	يوسم	يوسل	يوسك	يوسن	يوسف	يوسع	يوسط	يوسس	يوسر	يوسد	يوسح	يوسا	يوسح
يوسى	يوسه	يوسو	يوسه	يوسم	يوسل	يوسك	يوسن	يوسف	يوسع	يوسط	يوسس	يوسر	يوسد	يوسح	يوسا	يوسح
يوسى	يوسه	يوسو	يوسه	يوسم	يوسل	يوسك	يوسن	يوسف	يوسع	يوسط	يوسس	يوسر	يوسد	يوسح	يوسا	يوسح

ي	ه	و	هـ	م	ل	ك	ن	ف	ع	ط	س	ر	د	ج	ف	ا	و
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لكه	لن	لف	لعه	لظ	لعي	لر	لهد	لج	لعا	لعا	لعا
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لكه	لن	لف	لعه	لظ	لعي	لر	لهد	لج	لعا	لعا	لعا
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لكه	لن	لف	لعه	لظ	لعي	لر	لهد	لج	لعا	لعا	لعا
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لكه	لن	لف	لعه	لظ	لعي	لر	لهد	لج	لعا	لعا	لعا
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لكه	لن	لف	لعه	لظ	لعي	لر	لهد	لج	لعا	لعا	لعا
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لكه	لن	لف	لعه	لظ	لعي	لر	لهد	لج	لعا	لعا	لعا
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لكه	لن	لف	لعه	لظ	لعي	لر	لهد	لج	لعا	لعا	لعا
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لكه	لن	لف	لعه	لظ	لعي	لر	لهد	لج	لعا	لعا	لعا
لعي	لعه	لعو	لعه	لعم	لعل	لكه	لن	لف	لعه	لظ	لعي	لر	لهد	لج	لعا	لعا	لعا

ل ا ل	ا	ب	ب	ج	د	د	س	س	س	ز	ح	ف	و	ك	ل	م	ن	و	ه	ی
ب	بكا	كب	كبج	كبذ	كبر	كبس	كبس	كبس	كبز	كبج	كبف	كبو	كبك	كبل	كبم	كبن	كبو	كبه	كبی	
ج	جكا	جب	جبج	جبذ	جبر	جبس	جبس	جبس	جبز	جبج	جبف	جبو	جبك	جبلم	جبم	جبن	جبو	جبه	جبی	
س	سكا	سب	سبج	سبذ	سبر	سبس	سبس	سبس	سبز	سبج	سبف	سبو	سبك	سبلم	سبم	سبن	سبو	سبه	سبی	
س	سكا	سكب	سكبج	سكبذ	سكبر	سكبس	سكبس	سكبس	سكبز	سكبج	سكبف	سكبو	سكبك	سكبلم	سكبم	سكبن	سكبو	سكبه	سكبی	
ز	زكا	زب	زبج	زبذ	زبر	زبس	زبس	زبس	زبز	زبج	زبف	زبو	زبك	زبلم	زبم	زبن	زبو	زبه	زبی	
ح	حكا	حب	حبج	حبذ	حبر	حبس	حبس	حبس	حبز	حبج	حبف	حبو	حبك	حبلم	حبم	حبن	حبو	حبه	حبی	
ف	فكا	فب	فبج	فبذ	فبر	فبس	فبس	فبس	فبز	فبج	فبف	فبو	فبك	فبلم	فبم	فبن	فبو	فبه	فبی	
ك	ككا	كب	كبج	كبذ	كبر	كبس	كبس	كبس	كبز	كبج	كبف	كبو	كبك	كبلم	كبم	كبن	كبو	كبه	كبی	
م	مكا	مب	مبج	مبذ	مبر	مبس	مبس	مبس	مبز	مبج	مبف	مبو	مبك	مبلم	مبم	مبن	مبو	مبه	مبی	
ه	هكا	هب	هبج	هبذ	هبر	هبس	هبس	هبس	هبز	هبج	هبف	هبو	هبك	هبللم	هbm	هبن	هبو	هبه	هبی	

ی	ہ	و	ز	ذ	د	ر	س	سی	ع	ط	س	ر	د	ح	ب	ک
کی	کہ	کو	کھ	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو
کی	کہ	کو	کھ	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو
کی	کہ	کو	کھ	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو
کی	کہ	کو	کھ	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو
کی	کہ	کو	کھ	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو
کی	کہ	کو	کھ	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو
کی	کہ	کو	کھ	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو
کی	کہ	کو	کھ	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو
کی	کہ	کو	کھ	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو
کی	کہ	کو	کھ	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو
کی	کہ	کو	کھ	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو	کھو

ی	ه	و	ز	ح	ط	ث	ج	خ	د	ر	س	س	س	ا	ه
وی	هی	وو	زو	حو	طو	ثو	جو	خو	دو	رو	سو	سوی	سوا	وا	ها
وی	هی	وو	زو	حو	طو	ثو	جو	خو	دو	رو	سو	سوی	سوا	وا	ها
وی	هی	وو	زو	حو	طو	ثو	جو	خو	دو	رو	سو	سوی	سوا	وا	ها
وی	هی	وو	زو	حو	طو	ثو	جو	خو	دو	رو	سو	سوی	سوا	وا	ها
وی	هی	وو	زو	حو	طو	ثو	جو	خو	دو	رو	سو	سوی	سوا	وا	ها
وی	هی	وو	زو	حو	طو	ثو	جو	خو	دو	رو	سو	سوی	سوا	وا	ها
وی	هی	وو	زو	حو	طو	ثو	جو	خو	دو	رو	سو	سوی	سوا	وا	ها
وی	هی	وو	زو	حو	طو	ثو	جو	خو	دو	رو	سو	سوی	سوا	وا	ها
وی	هی	وو	زو	حو	طو	ثو	جو	خو	دو	رو	سو	سوی	سوا	وا	ها
وی	هی	وو	زو	حو	طو	ثو	جو	خو	دو	رو	سو	سوی	سوا	وا	ها
وی	هی	وو	زو	حو	طو	ثو	جو	خو	دو	رو	سو	سوی	سوا	وا	ها
وی	هی	وو	زو	حو	طو	ثو	جو	خو	دو	رو	سو	سوی	سوا	وا	ها
وی	هی	وو	زو	حو	طو	ثو	جو	خو	دو	رو	سو	سوی	سوا	وا	ها
وی	هی	وو	زو	حو	طو	ثو	جو	خو	دو	رو	سو	سوی	سوا	وا	ها

APPENDIX III

ANSWERS TO DISCRIMINATION EXERCISES

The letter "daal"

د ر ک د ز ن ح د ت ن ل د ش د

The letter "daal"

د ن ت ک د ر د ز ن ق ه ي د ف د

The letter "raa' "

د ق ن ز ل م ر

ن ر ز د ه و ن و

The letter "waaw"

د ق ر و ن ل ع و ز ف ق ص و ق

ر د و ن و ط ن ه و ق و ف ن ز و

The letter "ṭaa' "

ط ض م ط ف ض ط م ط ظ ق ل ط ض ه ظ

The letter "baa' "

م (ب) ي (ب) ن س ي ج ف

(ب) ي ف ن (ب) ق (ب) ج ض

(ب) ن ي (ب) ف ن ي (ب) ج ن (ب) ج ف ت (ب)

ت (ب) ف (ب) ق ت (ب) ن ي ت (ب) ج
ت (ب) ض (ب) ث م ن (ب) ض (ب) ف (ب) ف

The letter "taa' "

ت (ب) ف ن ق (ب) ي ت (ب) م س ب ن ي ج ب ف ت
ت (ب) ف ي ت (ب) ق ض ت (ب) ح ق ث ت (ب) ض ق ث ت (ب) ن
ت (ب) ب ث (ب) ق ت (ب) ن ث (ب) ب ن ي (ب) ض ق (ب) ت (ب) ث (ب) ت

The letter "θaa' "

ت (ب) ث (ب) ق ق ف (ب) ق ي ي ف ن (ب) ت (ب) ث
ب (ب) ق (ب) ي ف ض (ب) ي (ب) ث (ب) ي ت ت

The letter "faa' "

ف (ب) ن ف (ب) ض ف (ب) ص ق ض ف (ب) و (ب) ف (ب) و (ب) ف (ب) ق ع ق ف (ب)
ف (ب) ف (ب) ض م (ب) ف (ب) ف (ب) ط ن (ب) ف (ب) و (ب) ق (ب) ن م
ف (ب) ب (ب) ط ت (ب) ف (ب) ق (ب) ن ت (ب) ف (ب) ط ض ف (ب) ق ض

م (ف) ن (ف) ف (ف) ف (ف) ن (ف) ض (ف) ف (ف) ف (ف) ن (ف) ت
 (ف) ت (ف) ب (ف) ق (ف) ن (ف) ف (ف) ف (ف) ف (ف) م (ف) ف (ف)

The letter "kaaf"

ك (ك) ل (ك) ل (ك) ل (ك) ط (ك) آ (ك) ر (ك) ل (ك) ل (ك) ل (ك)
 ط (ك) ل (ك) ن (ك) آ (ك) ل (ك) ل (ك) ح (ك) ح (ك) ن (ك) ي (ك) ل (ك) ل (ك) ل (ك) ن (ك)
 ك (ك) ك (ك) ل (ك) ل (ك) ل (ك) ل (ك) ل (ك) ل (ك) ل (ك) ل (ك) ل (ك) ل (ك)

The letter "laam"

ل (ل) ك (ل) ك (ل) ك (ل) ك (ل) ك (ل) ك (ل) ك (ل) ك (ل) ك (ل) ك (ل) ك (ل) ك (ل) ك (ل) ك (ل)

The letter "nuun"

ن (ن) ب (ن) ز (ن) ن (ن) ي (ن) ث (ن) ف (ن) ب (ن) ق (ن) ف (ن) ن (ن) ت (ن) ت (ن) ي (ن)
 ن (ن) ت (ن) ق (ن) ت (ن) ب (ن) ق (ن) ن (ن) ت (ن) ن (ن) ن (ن) ت (ن) ن (ن) ت (ن)

The letter "qaaf"

ق (ق) ف (ق) ن (ق) ن (ق) ف (ق) ف (ق) ت (ق) ف (ق) ق (ق) و (ق) ن (ق) ف (ق) ت (ق)
 ق (ق) ق (ق) ن (ق) ن (ق) ن (ق) ت (ق) ق (ق) ف (ق) ف (ق) ف (ق) ف (ق) ف (ق) ف (ق) ف (ق)

The letter "Haa' "

خ (خ) ع (خ) ج (خ) ح (خ) د (خ) ص (خ) غ (خ) ج (خ) ض (خ) د (خ) ج (خ) ض (خ) ه (خ)
 م (خ) خ (خ) ح (خ) خ (خ) ل (خ) ح (خ) ض (خ) ص (خ) ح (خ) ح (خ) ع (خ) د (خ) ج (خ) غ (خ) ض (خ) ح (خ)

ح ح ی ع غ ح ن خ خ ج م غ ح ع غ غ ح
 ح خ ع ح ی غ خ م ج ح ع ح ن ع غ ح ج

The letter "xaa' "

خ ج خ ن خ ح ح ز ع غ خ غ غ ج ح ح
 ح ج خ ح ض ص ف ن ع ح ح ح ض خ ن
 ج ح ح خ غ ح ع غ خ ج خ ج ب ن غ ج

The letter "jiim"

خ ج غ ع ج ح ح ف ض ج خ ع غ ح م
 ح خ خ ج ج ج غ ص ح خ ج ب غ ج ع ح خ ج
 ب م ج ض خ ح خ ح غ ع ج ب ج ح خ ج

The letter "siin"

ش س ش تب س ن س س ش س ق
 و س تب س من ش ش س ش س

The letter "šiin"

س ش ش س ش س س ش س س ش س ش س ش

The letter "šaad"

ص ح ج ع ض ع ض ص س ش ف ص ف ض ق ط ص ط
 ب ص ظ ف ص ق ع ح ض ش ص س ح ع ص ط ظ ع
 ص ض ق م ص ف ص ق و ف ص ق ق ق ض ش س م ص

The letter "daad"

ص ض ص ض ص ض ص ض ص ض ص ض ص ض ص ض ص ض
ص ض ص ض ص ض ص ض ص ض ص ض ص ض ص ض ص ض ص

The letter "yaa' " as a consonant

ب ي ن ت ت ي ب ن ت ي ب ن ت ي ب ن ت ي ب ن ت ي
ث ي ت ن ب ث ي ت ي ت ن ب ث ي ت ي ت ن ب ث ي ت
س ي ي ن ي س ي ن ي س ي ن ي س ي ن ي س ي ن ي

The letter "haa' "

ح ه خ ه ه غ ف ث ع ه وة ب ه غ ح ص ض م
ع ه غ نة ظ ه ي ه س ش ص ع ه و ه ن ي

The letter "9ayn"

ب ب ج ص ع ا ف ع ق ص ع ط ل م ك ع ف ع ث
ع ع ك ث ع م ب ع ص س ع ح ف ع ص ع

The letter "gayn"

ع ف غ خ غ ض ع خ ع ف ت خ غ خ غ ز ف ض ق ف غ ف غ
ع خ غ ف ن ض غ ف ع خ غ غ ض ن ض غ خ غ ض ت خ غ
ف غ ن غ خ ع ح ع غ

The letter "taa' marbuṭa"

ه ط ه ق ه ت ه ق ه ق ه ق ه ق ه ه ه
قه ضة قه تة قة قة ه ه قة قة قة

ق (ة) ه و ت (ة) ه ه (ة) ق (ة) ه (ة)

The symbol "alif maqṣuura"

ي (ى) (ى) (ى) (ى) (ى) (ى) (ى) (ى) (ى) (ى) (ى) (ى) (ى) (ى) (ى)

The "hamza" (for recognition)

أ (أ) (أ) (أ) (أ) (أ) (أ) (أ) (أ) (أ) (أ) (أ) (أ) (أ) (أ) (أ)
 إ (إ) (إ) (إ) (إ) (إ) (إ) (إ) (إ) (إ) (إ) (إ) (إ) (إ) (إ) (إ)
 ؤ (ؤ) (ؤ) (ؤ) (ؤ) (ؤ) (ؤ) (ؤ) (ؤ) (ؤ) (ؤ) (ؤ) (ؤ) (ؤ) (ؤ) (ؤ)

The numerals

٧	٨	١٠	٢	٥	٣	٤	٣	٢	٩	٦	٩	٣	٧	٨	٤	٥
7	8	10	2	5	3	4	3	2	9	6	9	3	7	8	4	5
٥	٩	٢	١٠	٥	٨	٤	٧	٦	٣	٩	٢	٣	١	٦	٩	٦
5	9	2	10	5	8	4	7	6	3	9	2	3	1	6	9	6

٣٥	٦٢	١٣	٢٨	١٦	١٠	٩٧	٩٠	٨٠	٤٥	٣٦	٢٨
35	62	13	28	16	10	97	90	80	45	36	28

٥٢٣	٧٤٢	٥٠٧	٩٦٣	١٣٨	١٩٧	٩٧٨	٥٤٢	٦٣٨
523	742	507	963	138	197	978	542	638

٤,٥٩٣	٩,٨٧٠	٤,٣٢١	١,٣٥٠	٦,٨٢٣	٩٣٠	١٣٩	١٧٠
4,593	9,870	4,321	1,350	6,823	930	139	170

٢٩,٩١١	١٠,٠٥٤	٢٥,٥٥٥	٢,١١١	٨,٨٨٧	٩,٩٩٩	٩,١٠٢
29,911	10,054	25,555	2,111	8,887	9,999	9,102

٤٥٠,٧٩١	٩٧,٠٥٤	٤٢,٦٣٨	١٠,٠٠٥	١٤,٩٩٩	٣٢,٨٩٦
450,791	97,054	42,638	10,005	14,999	32,896

ο,Υ·λ,ΥΓΥ	ξ,·οη,οΥ·	ι,λΓΥ,οεΥ	ΓΥλ,ΥΓΥ
5,708,362	4,059,570	1,862,542	638,362

Γ,Υελ,η··,ιιι
6,748,900,ιιι

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- ^cAbd al-Muṭṭalib, Ibrāhīm. al-Hidāyah ilā Dawaabit al-Kitābah. Cairo: Center for Middle Eastern Books, 1962.
- Abdel-Malek, Zaki N., et al. Modern Standard Arabic Basic Course. Monterey, California: Defense Language Institute, 1973.
- _____. Modern Standard Arabic Basic Course: Instructor's Manual. Monterey, California: Defense Language Institute, 1974.
- _____. The Sounds of Modern Standard Arabic. Monterey, California: Defense Language Institute, 1973.
- _____. Review: A PROGRAMMED COURSE IN MODERN LITERARY ARABIC PHONOLOGY AND SCRIPT, by Ernest McCarus and Raji Rammuny. Ann Arbor, Michigan: The University of Michigan, 1970.
- _____. "On Defining Colloquial Egyptian Arabic Stems," American Journal of Arabic Studies, Vol. I (January, 1973), pp. 30-36.
- Al-Khaṭṭat, Hashim Muhammad. Rules for Arabic Penmanship: Specimens of Artistic Handwritten Arabic. Baghdad: The Institute of Fine Arts, 1961.
- Anīs, Ibrāhīm. Fī al-Lahajāt al-^cArabīyah. Cairo: The Anglo-Egyptian Bookshop, 1965.
- Fries, Charles. Linguistics and Reading. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc., 1963.
- Hanna, Sami A., and Greis, Naguib. Writing Arabic: A Linguistic Approach, from Sounds to Script. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1972.
- Ibrāhīm, ^cAbd al-^cAlīm. Dalīl al-Imlā'. Cairo: The New Fajjala Press, 1970.
- Lado, Robert. Language Teaching, A Scientific Approach. New York: McGraw-Hill, Inc., 1964.
- Lane, Edward William. An Arabic-English Lexicon. London: Williams and Norgate, 1863.

- Makkī, al-Tāhir Aḥmad. "al-Khaṭṭ al-^CArabīy, Nash'atuhu wa Taṭawwuruḥu," al-Lisān al-^CArabīy, Vol. VI (January, 1969), pp. 43-57.
- Ma^Clūf, Luwīs. al-Munjid fī al-Lughah. Beirut: Catholic Press, 1966.
- McCarus, Ernest, and Rammun, Raji. A Programmed Course in Modern Literary Arabic Phonology and Script. Ann Arbor, Michigan: The University of Michigan, 1970.
- Mitchell, T.F. Writing Arabic: A Practical Introduction to ruq^Cah Script. London: Oxford University Press, 1953.
- Mu'nis, Muḥammad. al-Mīzān al-Ma'lūf fī Waḍ^C al-Kalimāt wa al-Ḥuruuf. Cairo: Government Schools Press, 1285 A.H.
- Schimmel, A. Islamic Calligraphy. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1970.
- Wright, W. A Grammar of the Arabic Language. Cambridge: The University Press, 1967.
- Zayn al-Dīn, (Nājī). Badā'i^C al-Khaṭṭ al-^CArabīy. Baghdad: Ministry of Information, 1972 (especially pages 114, 177, 319-330, 372).
- Ziyādeh, Farhat J., and Winder, R. Bayly. An Introduction to Modern Arabic. Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1957.